



COMPLETING The Unfinished REFORMATION

The Series Volume 1



George Akalonu

Editorial Team

An organic team is at work used by Holy Spirit to make these revelations available to the Body of Yeshua, Jesus.

Author, Apostle George Akalonu

Publisher, Pastor Grace Akalonu

Director of Studies - Master Class, Apostle Candace Star (Fort Pierce, Florida)

Registrar, Minister Stephanie Foster (Chicago, Illinois)

Managing Editor, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones (San Diego, California)

Prophet Kandis Carney (Houston, Texas)

Apostle Pat Gowera (Harare, Zimbabwe)

Seema Kale (Dubai, United Arab Emirates)

Elijah Jawon Louis Banks (Kilgore, Texas)

Jasmine Marshall (London, United Kingdom)

Taria Waldon-Dean (Norristown, Pennsylvania)

Janis Crew (West Branch, Iowa)

Toshia Banks (Kilgore, Texas)

Denise Ngari (Kilgore, Texas)

Brittney McCarty (Kilgore, Texas)

Rebecca English (Columbia, South Carolina)

Adeola Akintoye (London, United Kingdom)

Otha Bell (Georgetown, Texas)

Zummie Chinwendu Ebere-Nwadozi (Toronto, Ontario, Canada)

Karen Phillips (Tyler, Texas)

Patti Mkwanzazi (Johannesburg, Gauteng)

Benedicte Musanga Mulyangote (Kanye, Botswana)

Norbet Ceejay Ekeogu (London, United Kingdom)

Completing the Unfinished Reformation: The Series Volume 1

George Akalonu

We strongly believe in the biblical principle freely you receive, freely give. The eBook version is released to you, absolutely free of charge. There are no Babylonian copyright restrictions except this: do not use them to print books! Otherwise, use them to teach, train and help other saints and ministers to grow in grace and be trained to serve the Lord more productively! We welcome support from those who will pray and those who will give financially to keep this Kingdom Culture project available to the remnant To support this project financially use this link: paypal.me/kingdombooksclub

Scriptures marked KJV are taken from the KING JAMES VERSION (KJV): KING JAMES VERSION, public domain.

Published by Kingdom Books Club
P.O. Box 741686, San Diego, CA 92174
Library of Congress Control Number:
ISBN: 978-1-948291-01-9

All the saints who have been part of the process of birthing Kingdom Culture are acknowledged in both the imprint page as well as the postscript. To Elohim is all the glory for release of His Grace, in 21 years, to apprehend His Heart and download same for distribution to the Kingdom Church!

Contents

Preface for the Kingdom Culture Series.....	viii
Chapter 1.....	1
Introduction & Synopsis	1
Danger of Faulty Foundations.....	2
Synopsis: A Sketch of ‘Rediscovered’ Truths and Their Consequences.....	2
Chapter 2.....	6
Distortion of Truth Weaponized for Deception	6
Distortion of Truth, weaponized for Deception against Leaders: A Constant Tool in Satan’s War against Humankind – A Biblical Survey Part 1.....	6
Phases of the Scriptural Survey	7
Contemporary Applications	13
Chapter 3.....	14
Inter & New Testament Period	14
Distortion of Truth Weaponized for Deception Against Leaders: A Constant Tool in Satan’s War Against Humankind – A Biblical Survey Part 2.....	14
The Inter-Testament and New Testament Years	14
Distortion of Torah.....	15
The New Testament Era: Truth Manifested Bodily in a Person, Yeshua Jesus!.....	16
Testimonies of John	17
Chapter 4.....	21
Satan’s Attack against Israel using Veil of Religion – Part A	21
Israel had a vested interest and lived in expectation of the Messiah!	21
Chapter 5.....	29
Satan’s Attack against Israel Using Veil of Religion – Part B	29
More Messianic Prophecies Fulfilled by Yeshua Ha Mashiach	31
Chapter 6.....	40
7 Dimensions of Yeshua Which the Veil of Religion Cloaks	40
Chapter 7.....	52
Divine Profile of Yeshua	52
Divine Profile of Yeshua in accordance to the witness of Holy Spirit and the Holy Scriptures	52
Who Is Yeshua?	53
A Hidden Plan.....	55

Additional References: Divinity of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah	57
Significance of the Virgin Birth.....	57
Chapter 8	61
12 Relational Offices of Yeshua	61
The 3 Basic Measures of Holy Spirit at Work in all Saints.....	66
Chapter 9	73
The Alpha Church, Identity & Name of Yeshua – Part 1	73
Chapter 10	80
The Alpha Church, Identity & Name of Yeshua – Part 2	80
What the Name of Yeshua, Jesus secures for His saints: An Alpha Church	80
Chapter 11	86
From Prophecy through Birth to Death	86
Chapter 12	93
The Early Assault of Satan: Religion and Human Weakness	93
The assault of Satan, Religion and human weakness was evident in the days of Yeshua and the Alpha Church.....	93
Half Gospel/Inadequate knowledge	96
Chapter 13	101
The Message and Mission of Yeshua	101
Part B: Message of Yeshua, Jesus was the Kingdom	101
Four Critical Instruments	102
Chapter 14	108
Centrality of Repentance in the Gospel of the Kingdom	108
Yeshua and Repentance.....	110
The Scope of Repentance	112
New Testament Survey of Repentance.....	113
Chapter 15	118
Kingdom Manpower Development Process	118
The Kingdom Process of Growth.....	120
Chapter 16	124
13 Dimensions of Kingdom Culture in the Alpha Church	124
Chapter 17	133
More Dimensions of Kingdom Culture	133

Chapter 18	140
Understanding the New Covenant – Part 1	140
Part B: Extracts from Constitution of the Kingdom	140
Two Golden Threads	143
Preamble to Part E of Constitution of the Kingdom: The New Covenant	144
About the New Covenant	148
Chapter 19	150
Strategic Framework of the New Covenant	150
Danger of Cherry-picking the New Covenant	150
Why the School Paradigm is superior	152
The Kingdom and Law of Process in the New Covenant	153
The Strategic Process of restoration of the Kingdom	153
The Overall Process in Bullet point	154
Chapter 20	157
Status and Response of Saints	157
Chapter 21	167
Suffering and the New Covenant	167
The New Covenant and the Ministry of Suffering	168
General Exhortations of Suffering	172
Example of Paul	173
Chapter 22	175
A Covenant of Holistic Blessings and True Prosperity – Part A	175
Concerning Yeshua and His disciples	176
Specific Manifestations of the World	180
Chapter 23	182
The New Covenant, Holistic Blessings & Prosperity	182
Chapter 24	194
A Covenant of Service and Simplicity	194
Some New Covenant Foundational Realities.....	194
New Covenant was also Established on Altar of Service	195
Details of the Serving Covenant	196
Yeshua Taught on Service	196
The Apostles Emphasized Service Further	197

It is also a Covenant of Simplicity	199
The Gospel is simple and uncomplicated!	203
Chapter 25	205
New Covenant Saints and the World	205
The New Covenant recognizes two peoples and two worlds on the same earth.	205
Separation of these two types of people is basic	206
The Call to Separation	206
Assignment of Saints in the World	208
Postscript	214
How to be involved	214
Masterclass Curriculum	215
Masterclass Mentors	217
Principal Officers	219

Preface for the Kingdom Culture Series

We have tarried before the Lord for some time to receive a rhema concerning how to introduce the books in the series you are about to read. He directed us to share a little bit of how He ordered our steps over a 21-year period between 1996-2017.

In 1996, the Lord called us out of denominationalism to serve His Body and Kingdom. As we resigned from a Pastoral calling and began to serve Him and the Body in a community in Africa (Owerri, Imo State of Nigeria), we held on to one critical vision He released beginning August 1996. At that time, we joined other saints to lament the sad state of Africa on almost all fronts of life. It was surreal to hear the Lord comfort us by saying He had appointed His Church in Africa as instrument of a quick work: Rescuing His Kingdom program in the earth realm from corruption in preparation for the return of King Yeshua, Jesus.

In August 2006, He directed us to relocate to London which as centre of the world would make our Acts 1:8 assignment more impactful on a global scale. Looking back, because we did not see it then, it is significant that it was 100 years after Azusa Street Revival that the Lord in 2006 birthed Global School of Ministry as a catalyst of Reformation, Restoration, and Revival. Again, we did not see clearly then how extensively it was to be used to rediscover Truths which were missed out by Martin Luther in the Protestant Reformation of 1517.

Interestingly, the Lord used various means to make it clear what He was about to do was not raise a man or woman, like Martin Luther was raised prominently and publicly. But rather activate a company of saints worldwide with understanding of Him and the Church. A company of saints who embrace His Kingdom pattern and take their place as His sons who would do all His will. In this regard, the Lord made it clear the election of His Church in Africa was not for the purpose of building an 'African Cultural Church'. The wider and more strategic scope was to use it to use His remnant 'out of the seed of Ham' to impact and connect His seed out of Shem and Japheth to constitute the fourth race which is the Elect Remnant or 'one new man' spoken of by Apostle Paul.

In other words, the focus of the Lord was simply to use the Global School of Ministry project to activate His elect remnant to walk in unity of the Faith. And, be empowered to represent Him and the Kingdom right where they are in various corners of the world where He preserved them from the claws of Babylon. It was then Holy Spirit provided illumination of this anchor scripture:

Romans 11:5 (KJV) *5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.*

There is a simple, yet grand key to understand the fundamental difference between the Martin Luther Protestant Reformation and the Kingdom Culture project. The Reformation of Martin Luther was designed to 'Protest' some of the dogma and practices of the Roman Catholic Church when he received revelation of their unbiblical origins.

The Kingdom Culture project, on the other hand, is designed to take the Church back to what it was before the Roman Empire embraced the larger wing of the Church which was tired of persecution and

martyrdom in the 4th Century. In other words, through the Kingdom Culture project, the Omega or End Time Church will be a logical conclusion of what had started in the Alpha or First Century Church.

Unlike other reformation projects before it, Kingdom Culture, through the Global School of Ministry and annual Master Class series of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program have two simple keys: Get the Church back into the 'School' Paradigm where Study of the Word is central to both congregational and general ministry. Second, to challenge all saints to receive the Four-dimensional work of Holy Spirit: He Is the Seal of redemption; He uses the Word to Transform Life of Believers from inside out, He Unites saints to live as one indivisible Body of Yeshua notwithstanding their locations or sects; He releases Power through which saints are able to demonstrate the awesome powers of the Risen Yeshua, Jesus!

These are accomplished when leaders and saints sincerely and diligently embrace the ministry of Holy Spirit and the Word through the **T>T>E>A>R process**. It is one where leaders are used by Holy Spirit to:

- **Teach** saints the whole counsel of Holy Scriptures
- **Train** saints to discover and take their places as effective members of the Body of Yeshua
- **Equip** saints with what it takes to walk in victory through mentorship and support
- **Activate** the Gifts and callings of Holy Spirit which may lie dormant in them
- **Release** the saints into productive ministry. This may be by public ordination or Commissioning during ministry events.

500 years after the Protestant Reformation of 1517, the Lord Yeshua, Jesus is activating throughout the earth realm this framework. The framework through which Holy Spirit will undertake training of Reformers who will receive proper understanding of the Pauline Epistles and Master Plan of the true Kingdom Church contained therein, and build individual lives, ministries and congregations accordingly.

This Kingdom Culture project involves release of 40 books on dedicated websites where all saints worldwide who desire to discover, pursue and fulfil their callings as the Royal Priesthood after the order of Melchizedeck can find the teaching resources to train in the comfort of their own homes.

On the other hand, these 40 books will put in the hands of the great company of elect ministers across the world who know the flock is not theirs but Yeshua's. These books are tools with which to systematically transform the operating systems of the ministries committed to their trust from 'Theatres' to 'Schools'. These books collectively make up the curriculum with which to launch their own Global School of Ministry project. The curriculum will ensure every two or three years, fresh sets of fit-for-purpose ministers of the gospel who will serve the Lord with all their hearts are produced.

All 40 books on the websites constitute what it takes to root out the leaven of Babylon derived from our various experiences with Christian Religion. They therefore constitute what we need to embrace and walk in true Kingdom Culture. It is through ministry of the Word that the Church will be prepared and made ready for return of her Groom:

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV) *25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 that he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.*

Please intentionally study this and the other resources in the series prayerfully under unction of Holy Spirit with your Bible to confirm all the points made. As you train, necessity is upon you to make your vessel available for Holy Spirit to use to transmit these empowering truths to other saints who yearn for empowerment!

Psalm 68:11 (KJV) 11 *The Lord gave **the** word: **great was the company** of those that published it.*

2 Timothy 2:2 (KJV) 2 *And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.*

May Elohim, our heavenly Father make you the instrument of His Grace He designed you to be!

Use of the Hebraic Names of the Most High

Yahweh, Elohim, Yeshua. During our walk with the Lord, we discovered by leading of Holy Spirit how fundamentally flawed was the intrusion of Rome into the gospel from 4th Century AD. Replacement Theology led Rome to take away all Hebraic/Jewish connections as root of what is now called the Christian Faith. What He has led us to do is to call our Father by the Name He revealed Himself to Israel which is Yahweh. In the same way, rather than call our Creator by the generic title God, we find it more appropriate to call Him by the Hebraic Name He revealed to humanity through Moses which is Elohim. The Name, Elohim properly conveys His Unity in Plurality as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit! We also call our King the Name His Father gave Him, Yeshua as well as the Anglicized translation, Jesus derived from the Greek translation, Ioseus.

We do this as led by Holy Spirit, not as part of the so-called sacred Names movement. Neither do we subscribe to the legalistic methods of Judaizers who are intent on dragging saints into the dead works and rituals of Judaism. We do not condemn or malign those who have not yet caught this depth of revelation. Please feel free to call the Most High by what He reveals to you and what you are comfortable with.

Chapter 1

Introduction & Synopsis

In the Gospel written by John, the beloved, Yeshua Jesus made two promises which are keys to a life of true Liberty in the Spirit. The first had to do with the reality that knowledge of the Truth set people free from the bondage of ignorance.

John 8:32 (KJV) *32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.*

Second, those who truly believed on Him were delivered from the hands of the enemy.

John 8:36 (KJV) *36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.*

Those who are truly saved are therefore guaranteed Liberty when their lives are built on Truth not errors, falsehood, lies or assumptions.

2 Timothy 3:14-17 (KJV) *14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them; 15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.*

It is very easy for people to claim to have a relationship with the Lord or to love Him. But, the acid test is not what we think but who we are and what we do. The Lord Himself set a simple benchmark as proof of our love: Obedience to His Word.

John 14:21, 23-24 (KJV) *21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.*

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. 24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

John 15:9-10, 14 (KJV) *9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.*

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

For the Church to walk in Truth while Yeshua ascended to Heaven and remain there until that Great Day when He will return to rule and reign in a physical sense, two critical provisions were made:

1. Holy Spirit was given to be the Ultimate Teacher of the Church and guide into the mind of The Father.

John 14:15-17 (KJV) *15 If ye love me, keep my commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.*

John 14:25-26 (KJV) *25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you. 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.*

2. The Holy Scriptures were birthed and preserved, often at the great cost of Martyrdom by a great company of hosts. Divinity was at work through the centuries to inspire various vessels, who laid down their lives, so to say, to collate the various sections of the Holy Scripture to present them as the single volume now called the Holy Bible. With the Bible now freely available, what the Lord expects all who are called by His Name to do is to yearn for and know the Truth through prayerful, diligent study of the Holy Scriptures as a lifestyle. This was the case with the saints at Berea who were diligent to cross check the ministry of the leading Apostle of their age, Paul. They received commendation, not condemnation for so doing!

Danger of Faulty Foundations

One of the saddest realities of spiritual life in this critical, End Time generation, is a majority of Christians have lost the spirit of the quest for and discovery of Truth which is so necessary to know and stay in. Of all things maturing and mature saints need to know, nothing matches the issues of foundations. There is a real need to examine the nature and power of foundations on which we stand as saints. This will enable us to discern Truth from error and adjust while there is still time.

Psalm 11:3 (KJV) *3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?*

Martin Luther rejected Faulty Foundations and the result was the Protestant Reformation!

500 years ago, in the City of Wittenberg, Germany, an event of epic proportions which redefined Christianity took place. It was the Protestant Reformation ignited through the man who up until then was a Roman Catholic Priest, Martin Luther.

Since end of the Alpha Church, there has been no move of the Lord in the earth realm as consequential and paradigm shifting as what He did with Martin Luther in launch of the Protestant Reformation in 1517, when he nailed his 95 Thesis (Protest Points against the Dogmas and Liturgy of Roman Catholic Church which until then were accepted by all), on the Doors of the Castle Church in the German City of Wittenberg.

The depth of his dissent – well articulated in writings, courage, and steadfastness. Martin Luther advocated and campaigned for his convictions breaking the chokehold of Rome on the spiritual identity and destinies of billions of people within the last 500 years like no other single thing! Without a shadow of a doubt, it was the greatest single spiritual event since the Day of Pentecost when the world experienced the first massive shift from Judaism as a Religion to Christianity as a way of life based on a relationship with Elohim through the Blood shed by Yeshua, Jesus and convicting work of Holy Spirit.

Synopsis: A Sketch of ‘Rediscovered’ Truths and Their Consequences

We all are, in a sense, beneficiaries of the great events orchestrated by this courageous Servant of the Lord. Through the Protestant Movement, many previously hidden and suppressed Biblical truths were

rediscovered, embraced, and publicly manifested by saints, Congregations, and even Nation states. Some of those truths and consequences of rediscovery:

- Salvation is entirely by Grace of Elohim in Yeshua, Jesus and appropriated through Faith alone!

This Truth, long hidden by Rome, was like a Lightbulb in the spirit-man of Martin Luther, causing the Catholic Friar to be delivered from his unceasing efforts/works to gain divine approval.

- Salvation is personal, unto Yeshua, Jesus and His Kingdom, not organizational unto a Religious group.

We are not saved by Infant Baptism to become members of the Church. Before then, the Roman Catholic Church literarily 'owned' anyone considered to be its 'members' including those baptized as infants by their parents.

- The Just shall live by Faith (not works)
- Today, nearly 1 billion people worldwide can be classified as 'Protestant Christians'
- The great economic powerhouse of the world: United States, Germany, England and Australia derive their strength partly because of the Protestant work ethic and representative democracies unleashed by the Reformation

There are many great and unassailable blessings the world has derived from the events of 1517! As the Lord directs, some will be outlined.

We will receive the Divine Verdict: While the achievements were great, the Protestant Movement had some failings which are not often acknowledged. Some are very serious from a spiritual point of view. These include:

- Treating what Elohim ordained as the beginning of a Process of Reformation as an end of itself.
- By discovering and preaching the gospel of Salvation by Grace and not discovering and embracing the Gospel of the Kingdom, which is an integral part of the message of Yeshua, the Protestant Movement has been stuck in the mud of 'Christian Religion'.

Furthermore, the Lord revealed a foundational error of the Reformation which was its positioning as a Protest of some dogma and liturgical practices of Roman Catholicism. By this outlook, a great lie has been unconsciously sustained: The Roman Catholic Church is the 'original Church' but had some teachings and practices which Martin Luther and other reformers found unacceptable:

- Anti-Semitism
- Replacement Theology
- Blood Guiltiness

Also, released by the Lord to call to the attention of His remnant are these realities:

- The full Gospel of Salvation by Grace through Faith in Yeshua and entrance into the Kingdom which He preached and taught.

- The warnings Yeshua issued about attempts of Satan to corrupt and negate His Redemptive Mission
- The revelations granted to the Church through Yeshua's appointed Masterbuilder, Paul defining who the Church is and situating his relevance to the church in all generations. This was partly confirmed by Apostle Peter
- Factors which made the Alpha or first Century Church successful
- Divine warnings through the vessels of John, Peter, Jude, Paul and others about how Satan would try to negate the redemptive mission of Yeshua through false teachers and the leaven of false doctrine
- How the Religious part of the Legs of Iron was prophesied by Daniel about 600 years before incarnation of Yeshua was fulfilled. Holy Spirit will give us an understanding of how History and the Holy Scriptures blend beautifully. We will gain an understanding of how Rome, which could not destroy the Gospel by the Crucifixion of Yeshua and massive persecution of the Alpha Church, changed track to 'embrace Christianity' to control and use it for 'Empire purpose'
- Strategic failings of the Reformation which the Omega Church needs to acknowledge: Anti-Semitism; Replacement Theology; Blood Guiltiness: Dis-unity/Life outside Order/Rebelliousness as a way of life in Protestantism; Rejection of the Fivefold and spiritual gifts while clinging to the Levitical priesthood
- The need for Representational Repentance by all who are fruits of the Protestant Reformation
- The Revelation of the Leaven of Rome – principles and practices which Protestants embrace without thinking and thus reveal themselves as clones or offspring with the DNA of Rome
- The entrapment – what has been going on since 2013 as Rome launched a charm offensive within the ranks of Pentecostalism and Evangelism with a powerful ecumenical outreach
- Clear guidelines of what it will take for complete Reformation of the Church to take place
- The reality that Yeshua has already defined what the Reformed Church will look like in Ephesians 5:25-27
- Dangers of ABC (Attendance, Buildings, Cash) Christianity. The sad reality is at end of the day most Christians will prefer to engage in Religion – rituals without heart – inside designated buildings on certain 'holy days'! Implications are clear: Only the Remnant who allow Holy Spirit to align their lives with Words of the Holy Scriptures will be saved!
- The difference between the Protestant Reformation of 1517 and the Last Reformation which will usher in readiness of the Bride for her Groom, Yeshua, Jesus.

Holy Spirit will guide us through a complex maze of History!

As we conclude this Introduction and Synopsis, it is necessary to state our Navigator will be Holy Spirit alone! He knows all things and when we trust Him, there is no doubt He will lead us to the Truth which sets free:

1 Corinthians 2:3-14 (KJV) *3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. 4 And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power: 5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God. 6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to*

nought: 7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: 8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. 9 But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. 10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. 11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. 12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. 13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual. 14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

Welcome to the journey of discovery! And, come along with an open heart and willing mind, ready to adjust at the place of prayer!

Review Questions

1. Why should Saints bother about the Foundation of Truth on which we stand?
2. Summarize what you personally received from this chapter.

Chapter 2

Distortion of Truth Weaponized for Deception

Distortion of Truth, weaponized for Deception against Leaders: A Constant Tool in Satan's War against Humankind – A Biblical Survey Part 1

In the Presence of Elohim, it pleased Him to give us revelation by showing this vessel a panoramic view of life in Time, since the days at Eden. It was indeed very insightful to see from the beginning, at the dawn of life in the earth realm, how Satan has fought mankind with a simple tool: ***Distortion of Truth which he weaponized for Deception***. This derives from the reality he is the father of lies!

John 8:44 (KJV) *44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.*

We can hazard a guess as to why Satan has been an adversary of humanity he wanted the Mantle on mankind given by Elohim as Governor and Ambassadors of the Kingdom of Heaven in the earth realm!

Genesis 1:26-30 (KJV) *26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat. 30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.*

Genesis 2:15 (KJV) *15 And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.*

Satan knew something which many saints still struggle to grasp: ***What you do flows out of who you submit to***. If we submit to Elohim in total surrender of our lives, His righteousness will flow from our innermost being and manifest outwardly as good behaviour and character – in the secret as in the open. But, where one has any aspect of the spirit, soul, and body latched to Satan, what will flow out will be sin.

Romans 6:16 (KJV) *16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?*

So, Satan was and has been contending with humanity for lordship of the earth realm. ***If he can get any human to disobey Elohim, Satan bears rule over that person***. Saints must live their lives in the consciousness that the Grace of Elohim in us guarantees the capacity to obey Him at all times, once Yeshua is truly enthroned in our hearts. In this regard, half obedience to Elohim and half obedience to Satan is not an acceptable option!

Romans 6:11-15 (KJV) *11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. 12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. 13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. 14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. 15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.*

Knowing Saints have a basic fear of Elohim based on a basic awareness of His Being as the Omnipotent, Omniscient, and Omnipresent One, Satan often does not come blazing with weapons we can clearly see. What he does, therefore, is to adopt anything from his bag of tricks, called wiles, which he deems as best to gain access to the heart or mind of a saint. The ultimate objective is using the same to cause a departure from the Truth. It makes sense therefore for saints to outwit Satan by understanding how he operates – otherwise called his wiles.

2 Corinthians 2:11 (KJV) *11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.*

Ephesians 6:11-13 (KJV) *11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. 13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.*

Nothing suits Satan and his evil cohorts better than to take an element of truth and weave lies into it to be used for Deception

1 Corinthians 5:6-8 (KJV) *6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? 7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: 8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.*

Galatians 5:9 (KJV) *9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.*

Once he gets a man or woman to bite his poisoned fruit, the deed is done. Such a person or group in effect, become controlled by that deception. Without knowing it, they submit to him while blindfolded that they are worshiping or serving Elohim! We shall look at various ways the Adversary deployed lies or half-truths to deceive humanity, starting with Adam and Eve.

Phases of the Scriptural Survey

Hebrews 11:3 (KJV) *3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.*

The world created by the words of Elohim is ordained to be ruled by His Word!

A. Adam and Eve at Eden

At the dawn of life in the earth realm, the Creator, Elohim gave Adam and Eve clear unambiguous Instruction of what to do and what to avoid:

Genesis 2:16-17 (KJV) *16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.*

In his nefarious assignment, Satan chose to distort the Words of Elohim to create the basis of dialogue with Eve. Once she opened that door of conversation, coupled with the irresponsibility of Adam who failed to be an effective covering over Eve, the deal of the Fall was sealed! Satan targeted the will of Eve through activation of her carnal senses. Once the will made the choice to disobey Elohim and obey Satan, it secured a new master to submit to.

Genesis 3:1-13 (KJV) *1 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. 4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: 5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. 6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. 7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. 8 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden. 9 And the Lord God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? 10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. 11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? 12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. 13 And the Lord God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.*

If only saints will be diligent to understand just as he did with Eve, Satan is ever at work through offering us the world: Lust of the Flesh, Lust of the Eyes, and Pride of Life as instruments of temptation to engage in lifestyles and ministry patterns which ultimately create false worship of a false god while appearing to look, feel, and sound 'good'!

2 Corinthians 11:3 (KJV) *3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.*

B. Between Eden and the Flood

Adam and Eve infected humankind with the DNA of Sin. Wickedness became a 'normal' tendency.

Genesis 5:1-3 (KJV) *1 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; 2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created. 3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, and after his image; and called his name Seth:*

Cain murdered Abel. With the transmission of the DNA of Sin as evidence of the lordship of Satan over fallen humanity, it was not long before the spirit of Jealousy and murder came calling and Cain fell for it. Nobody taught him to sin or kill. It flowed from the fallen nature within!

By the time, we get to Genesis Chapter 6, the full fruit of that one sin of Adam and Eve was clear: Mankind lost it totally!

Genesis 6:1-13 (KJV) *1 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, 2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. 3 And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years. 4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown. 5 And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. 7 And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them. 8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord. 9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God. 10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. 11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. 12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. 13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.*

Destruction of the First World was the only Solution!

C. From the Flood till Exodus

In various ways, we see Satan at work both against the Patriarchs and against humanity in general.

Noah, the man who found great grace through which only him and his family were saved, lost it, not many years after! The Patriarch of humanity, almost standing at par with Adam as the father of human race lost it to excess wine. In a moment of unmanaged anger, Noah defined the world from his days onward. The fallen nature is indeed evil!

Genesis 9:20-27 (KJV) *20 And Noah began to be an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard: 21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent. 22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without. 23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness. 24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him. 25 And he said, Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren. 26 And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant. 27 God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.*

Abraham, he received a clear promise of a Seed through his marriage with Sarah.

Genesis 15:1-4 (KJV) *1 After these things the word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. 2 And Abram said, Lord God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus? 3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. 4 And, behold, the word of the Lord came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.*

Yet, Satan worked through Sarah, his sweetheart, to compromise the promise. By deploying the arm of the flesh to actualize the promise of a son, Abraham ended up producing Ishmael! The effect of that moral fall has defined the history of the Middle East.

Genesis 16:1-3, 15-16 (KJV) *1 Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar. 2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the Lord hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. 3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.*

15 And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael. 16 And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

In the fullness of time, when Abraham and Sarah were too old to bear children, when the arm of the flesh had clearly failed, Elohim visited them with the Promised son who would continue the lineage that would produce Seed of the Woman.

Genesis 18:9-14 (KJV) *9 And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent. 10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard it in the tent door, which was behind him. 11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old and well stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women. 12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also? 13 And the Lord said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old? 14 Is any thing too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.*

Genesis 21:1-7 (KJV) *1 And the Lord visited Sarah as he had said, and the Lord did unto Sarah as he had spoken. 2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him. 3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac. 4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him. 5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him. 6 And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me. 7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born him a son in his old age.*

Till today, Satan is still tempting saints with the notion that delay is denial, causing many to recourse to the arm of the flesh instead of waiting on Elohim.

For the mass of humanity, it was only a matter of time before extreme sin/Iniquity became commonplace and normal. The lifestyle which dishonored Elohim and His creative prowess ended up in destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah.

D. During the Old Covenant

The Season of Time between Giving of the Law and End of the Old Covenant offered us great opportunities to learn how Satan works against both the elect and generality of people.

Moses, he was a man with an outstanding testimony rendered severally by Elohim Himself.

Numbers 12:5-8 (KJV) *5 And the Lord came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth. 6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet*

among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream. 7 My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house. 8 With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the Lord shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

Even when he was jealous for the glory of Elohim defiled by Israel, in the matter of the Golden Calf, it is significant that Moses would allow the spirit of Anger to so consume him to the degree he would smash the very Tablets on which the Torah was written with the very fingers of Elohim! That he could cast that Holy Book to the ground where it was smashed is mind boggling in its profanity!

Exodus 32:15-16, 19-20 (KJV) *15 And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written. 16 And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables.*

19 And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. 20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.

Satan had obviously cased Moses well to discover he could manipulate the Anger in his soul and jealousy for the glory of Elohim to cause him to stumble! In the matter of the water from the Rock at Kadesh, Satan played the trick again and Moses lost not just his cool but also his mandate as Apostle-Prophet and indeed life!

Numbers 20:7-12 (KJV) *7 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink. 9 And Moses took the rod from before the Lord, as he commanded him. 10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock? 11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also. 12 And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.*

Aaron, the very first High Priest of Israel gave room for Satan to use the pressure of the people so much, he became a men pleaser. The outcome was a man who knew Elohim and had served as his Ambassador to Pharaoh; who had seen His mighty acts and was made the very Custodian of holy things, became the very person to build a Golden Calf and called on Israel to worship it as their god in Exodus 32! He short-circuited his life and ministry and could not enter the Promised Land as Numbers 20:23-29 reveals.

Saul was chosen from obscurity to lead Israel. Saul in 1 Samuel chapter 15 unilaterally changed the rules of engagement Elohim gave him in the Battle against Amalek and its king Agag. Confronted by Samuel the Prophet, he was not penitent but rather sought to be covered. It was here Elohim defined how He views disobedience and rebellion:

1 Samuel 15:22-23 (KJV) *22 And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. 23 For*

rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

David, though a Teenager, he found favor in the sight of Elohim and was chosen to replace Saul. A mighty and Charismatic Warrior King, Priest, and Prophet, David was a worshipper and Psalmist without compare. But, in a season, Kings went to war, per 2 Samuel 11, he stayed back from the war front, giving Satan the opening he needed to fire the arrow of seeing and lusting for Bathsheba. He subsequently committed adultery and to cover his tracks, ordered her husband Uriah who was his faithful commander to be killed. A fruit of that relationship became Solomon whose perversion of immorality was unrivaled till date!

David was emotionally driven to build Elohim a solid temple full of splendor and physical majesty befitting His status as Lord of Israel. But, because of his blood-stained hands, Elohim declined the offer.

Solomon was to receive Elohim's permission to build the temple. When it was completed, it was a sight to behold. As far as Solomon was concerned, he had built an everlasting edifice through the Temple for Elohim to abide. How carnal were his thoughts as expressed in 2 Chronicles chapter 6! Unknown to him the Temple became one of the pillars which sustained religion in Israel: A building you could go into to meet Elohim, seek and get ablution for Sin, and participate in carnal ordinances of rituals while sustaining a sinful lifestyle, just like the builder whose debauchery with 1000 wives and concubines (who brought the gods of their nations to Israel).

Interesting, Elohim had not changed in His desire for a relationship with humans based on obedience to His Word! At the dedication of the temple, here is what Elohim said:

2 Chronicles 7:17-22 (KJV) *17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments; 18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel. 19 But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; 20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a byword among all nations. 21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and unto this house? 22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.*

Elohim later emphasized through Prophet Isaiah that proper relationship with Him based on His Word is the basis of a true and lasting relationship.

Isaiah 66:1-2 (KJV) *1 Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? 2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.*

Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, an ordinary man given the privilege of ruling 10 Tribes of Israel allowed Satan to plant an evil seed of how to retain loyalty of the people by preventing them from going to

Jerusalem to worship Elohim. He therefore conceived and built an alternative altar at Samaria (1 Kings Chapters 11 and 12).

Contemporary Applications

Till today, many ministers and ministries are building Golden Calves and alternative altars - supposedly for Elohim - where dead works of rituals are performed for benefit of crowds of 'worshippers'. And, building millions more via TV, Satellite, and cable worldwide while living in Sin and continuing in disobedience of the clear instructions of Elohim concerning what constitutes Kingdom life and ministry!

Let us also take note of one principle Satan has always deployed since the days of Adam and Eve: He specifically targets those in leadership! Satan deploys the hosts of hell to study men and women of influence in the Kingdom, targeting their hearts and minds through the carnal senses. Satan considers his work done when they can take even a little leaven of lie into their theologies or liturgies.

Matthew 26:31 (KJV) *31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.*

Unsuspecting followers who have neither the will nor time to diligently study and compare scripture with scripture just get soul tied to the personalities of leaders they 'adore' to the degree lies are taken in as truth. Such people can jump up and down, engage in a thousand and one activities, but they end up getting farther away from Elohim, not nearer to him in their 'worship' and dogmas!

Review Question

1. Please share 3 clear things learned from this chapter for personal life/ministry application

Chapter 3

Inter & New Testament Period

Distortion of Truth Weaponized for Deception Against Leaders: A Constant Tool in Satan's War Against Humankind – A Biblical Survey Part 2

The Inter-Testament and New Testament Years

For what has been estimated by Bible Scholars as a period of almost 400 years, the Voice of Elohim was not heard in Israel. The conquests of Israel by the various Empires (Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia; Greco-Macedonia and Rome) had taken its toll on knowledge and practice of the Old Covenant. On 16th March 597 BC, Babylon under Nebuchadnezzar II sacked Jerusalem. The Magnificent First Temple built by Solomon was destroyed and the people carried away into captivity.

But, for a brief period, estimated as 108 or so years, when the Hasmonean dynasty ruled Judea after the successful Maccabean revolt against Antiochus IV Epiphanes who desecrated the Temple, Israel ceased to function as a viable State: The people were largely in exile. Those who remained got thoroughly corrupted by the ways of Gentiles.

With the loss of Sovereignty and destruction of the Temple, its cherished Religion based on the Torah fell on the ground! The Priesthood all but disappeared. Various attempts were made by various pious men to keep the Hebrews reminded of their spiritual identity. The result was twofold:

i. Synagogues were raised in cities with Jewish populations to become their Cultural and Religious Education Centers in exile (a very poor substitute for the Temple). In the Synagogues, the Tanakh (Old Testament) was read every Sabbath Day followed by exhortations.

ii. In place of the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood, there arose various sects (Denominations in modern parlance) which advocated for certain interpretations of Truth, in accordance to the ability of their founders and adherents to define their perspectives. Chief among such sects were:

1. The Pharisees
2. The Sadducees
3. The Scribes
4. The Sanhedrin arose as Spiritual Elders of the Land or High Council

Judaism had indeed fallen on hard ground and these substitutes ran the ship of Religion fully aground as Satan distorted Truth, weaponized same in their hands to fight the Prince of Life when He was incarnated during the days when Augustus Caesar reigned as the First Emperor of the newly transitioned Imperial Rome. One scripture best illustrates the way Religion – rituals without heart done inside specially designated buildings on certain holy days – had taken the life out of Judaism.

Distortion of Torah

When Elohim gave the Torah to Moses, His clear intention was to create a Kingdom of Priests who would be His Ambassadors to the Gentiles. The idea was once you encounter a Hebrew/Jew, there would be such a uniqueness of lifestyle and pursuits which would draw Gentiles to seek their Elohim:

Exodus 19:3-8 (KJV) *3 And Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; 4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: 6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. 7 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the Lord commanded him. 8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the Lord.*

Here is how a Britannia.com, a secular website describes this special relationship of the Hebrews and Elohim:

“Israel, its prophets proclaimed, was the chosen instrument of the transcendent God, whose name was Yahweh. Yahweh was utterly “other” than man, he was “holy.” It was God who had created man, not man the gods, and Israel was God’s chosen instrument to be “a light to lighten the nations” (Isaiah). To make the meaning of its special relationship to Yahweh evident to the world was therefore Israel’s reason for being. Its task was to put the revelation of God into purposeful use by producing an ordered human society that was ruled by God’s justice and love and not by man’s force and greed.”

The Torah was thoroughly dishonored by the various denominations which arose to serve interests of their followers rather than Elohim who they purported to represent. They distorted the Torah to suit the fancies of their followers. They took away the personal relationship and Kingdom purpose of the Torah and its essence and rather substituted same with countless rituals.

Matthew 23:1-10 (KJV) *1 Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, 2 Saying The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: 3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not. 4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers. 5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments, 6 And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues, 7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi. 8 But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren. 9 And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven. 10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ.*

Matthew 23:13-39 (KJV) *13 But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in. 14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation. 15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves. 16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor! 17 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater,*

the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold? 18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty. 19 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift? 20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon. 21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein. 22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon. 23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. 24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel. 25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. 26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also. 27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. 28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity. 29 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous, 30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. 31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets. 32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. 33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell? 34 Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city: 35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. 36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation. 37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! 38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. 39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

In other words, when Yeshua appeared on the world scene, Judaism had become Utilitarian – where people desired to use Elohim to serve their carnal needs and twisting His word just as is widespread in the Christendom of Today. ***Mankind since the Fall has found it easier to submit fully to Satan and Self than to Elohim the Creator!***

The New Testament Era: Truth Manifested Bodily in a Person, Yeshua Jesus!

Let us remember, Satan used distortion of Truth to deceive Eve and Adam. By so doing, he took their mantle as ruler of the earth realm. The world since then is wired with lies, make believe, error and all kinds of deviations from righteousness. As people are born with the DNA of fallen Adam, they meet a world of distorted truth and values and are programmed to conform, thereby remaining in the grip of Satan whether unaware or consciously. In this environment, the religions of the world are infused with variations of Truth to the degree that either in Thought, Word, Attitude, or Actions they are unable to please Elohim.

Let us be reminded, Satan had clearly been identified as the purveyor of lies, error and all deviations from Truth:

John 8:44 (KJV) *44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.*

Divinity was throwing down the gauntlet: To use Truth to defeat the father of lies and negate his works! It should not be lost on us that the wisdom of Elohim was manifesting in how He chose to deal with Satan: By incarnating Bodily as Truth!

Testimonies of John

Of all the vessels who recorded the spiritual identity of Yeshua, none captured the reality of Him as embodiment of Truth of Elohim like John the beloved. Let us collate some of the things this unique vessel captured in print for our knowledge and trust Holy Spirit to enable us gain understanding:

John 1:1-5 (KJV) *1 In the beginning was **the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.** 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.*

John 1:14-17 (KJV) *14 **And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.** 15 John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me. 16 And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace. 17 **For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.***

A New Era was upon Israel and the world; True worship needs two pillars: In Spirit and in Truth!

In place of the dead works of religion Judaism offered, Yeshua advanced a radical alternative:

John 4:23-24 (KJV) *23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.*

John 8:32 (KJV) *32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.*

John 14:6 (KJV) *6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.*

For this reason, Holy Spirit of Elohim operates in the earth realm as purveyor of Truth.

All things Elohim does in the earth realm are executed by His Holy Spirit. On Creation Morning, He was at work, bringing to pass in the earth realm, everything Elohim spoke into being even as He hovered over face of the deep to incubate life (Genesis 1:1-30). When it was time for the Promised Seed of the Woman to manifest, Holy Spirit went to work as described by Luke:

Luke 1:26-35 (KJV) *26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, 27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. 28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. 29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. 30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found*

favour with God. 31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: 33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. 34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

For Him to do public ministry, public affirmation of the Father was backed by infilling of Holy Spirit without measure.

John 1:29-34 (KJV) *29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. 30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me. 31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water. 32 And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him. 33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. 34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.*

John 3:34 (KJV) *34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.*

Acts 10:38 (KJV) *38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.*

Let us get this clear: For Yeshua to be Incarnated into the earth realm, Holy Spirit had to plant Him in the Womb of Mary. For Him to engage in public ministry with mighty signs and wonders following, the Son of Man needed to be clothed with full Power of Holy Spirit! Of this Personality, Holy Spirit, it is worthwhile to reflect on how His assignment ties in with restoration of Truth in the earth realm. When we know, and understand this reality it will be obvious that trying to understand the Scriptures, to exposit same or to do Kingdom work without Him can only lead to futility! It is Holy Spirit Who quickens and enables us to understand both the Letters and the Purpose of Holy Scriptures. He is The Spirit of Truth!

John 14:16-18 (KJV) *16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. 18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you*

John 15:26 (KJV) *26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:*

John 16:13 (KJV) *13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.*

In praying to the Father to preserve His Own in the world, it is telling that Yeshua pointedly asked for these:

John 17:14-19 (KJV) *14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou*

shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. 19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

Let this be clear to all who will truly participate in this study: The Battle of the Ages between Satan and humanity is hinged on Truth! If he can distort Truth and repackage it in any way to present to any group of people, his efforts will lead them astray! All roads may lead to Rome but certainly not to the Kingdom! The Kingdom rests on the Foundation of the unchanging Truth of Elohim in Yeshua and His Grace which is released to those who embrace same!

Satan went for the jugular in his Attempt to kill Truth: Yeshua, Jesus in infancy!

The Mystery of the Incarnation was plainly stated in several Old Testament Scriptures based on revelations Yahweh granted several vessels. Right after the Fall, Elohim prophesied the reality that Satan would fight the redemption plan at source by attacking its carrier, Yeshua.

Genesis 3:15 (KJV) *15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.*

Isaiah 7:14 (KJV) *14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.*

Isaiah 9:6-7 (KJV) *6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. 7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.*

Knowing Yeshua was the physical Manifestation of Truth, Satan wasted no time when He was incarnated. Matthew Chapter 2 documents how he used Herod, the King imposed on Jews by their Colonial masters to seek to slay the Baby Yeshua. But, Elohim cannot be taken by surprise! Hundreds of years before that date, He had declared what was going to happen and had made provision to shelter the Baby in Egypt, Africa.

Matthew 2:1-18 (KJV) *1 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, 2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him. 3 When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. 4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born. 5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet, 6 And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel. 7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared. 8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also. 9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was. 10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. 11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense and myrrh. 12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not*

return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way. 13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him. 14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt: 15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son. 16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wrath, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men. 17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, 18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

Review Question

1. Please share 3 things the Lord ministered to you personally from this chapter

Chapter 4

Satan's Attack against Israel using Veil of Religion – Part A

The entire redemption story is hinged on what Elohim did in the earth realm to actualize His declaration to Satan after the fall of Adam and Eve.

Genesis 3:15 (KJV) *15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.*

By virtue of Divine Election, Abraham received the specific promise that the Seed of the Woman would be of his lineage:

Genesis 12:3 (KJV) *3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.*

Galatians 3:16 (KJV) *16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.*

Part of this foundational Prophecy was fulfilled with the Incarnation, Death, and Resurrection of Yeshua, Jesus in a historical frame of time. The second part will be fulfilled when Yeshua returns in Majesty to rule the earth realm in the manifest or physical phase of the Kingdom of Elohim. At that time, He will rule as King of Kings assisted by all saints of all ages who overcame Satan, Flesh, and the World. They will be rewarded as joint heirs and co-rulers. At this future time, the Kingdom lost by Adam and Eve would have been fully restored for a season of time (1000 years as pronounced in Revelation 20:4-5).

Israel had a vested interest and lived in expectation of the Messiah!

Because of their checkered history during which they suffered great oppression from Gentile Powers who hated them culminating in occupation and exile, Israel lived in great expectation of the Messiah who would manifest at some point in History to change their lot and restore the glory of the kingdom that was once theirs in the days of David and Solomon. From the days of Moses, through the Judges, Kings, Prophets, life under colonial powers and in exile, the Hebrews as a people were comforted by provisions of Scriptures which pointed to the time of restoration and rule of the Messiah. As a people, they were experts at documenting and exploring genealogies. Ironically, it would have been very easy to cross check Yeshua's claim of being the Messiah!

To suggest the tot in the crib at Bethlehem was anything more than a mere human was clearly sacrilege and heresy to the men of Israel who were bound by the veil of Religion. When the young Yeshua, Jesus at the age of 12 confounded the learned men with His deep understanding of the real essence of the Torah, not a few people were dazed. It was only Mary and Joseph who were privy to a deep secret: This was no ordinary human. This was the very Son of Elohim who was conceived supernaturally when the Holy Spirit planted Him in the womb of Mary and whose grand assignment was to redeem humanity and set up the Kingdom which had been lost in Adam (Please read the full accounts in Luke chapters 1 and 2).

Not leaving the revelation of Yeshua, Jesus to the opinion of men, Elohim supernaturally orchestrated a series of supernatural signs and prophetic fulfillment to attest this was indeed no ordinary prophet and certainly not a mere mortal.

For their sake, Matthew who had great skill in documenting records as a Tax Collector was specifically recruited as a biographer of Yeshua for the benefit of Hebrews who knew the Tanakh and what it said of the Messiah. That is why the Gospel written by him contained the phrase 'that it might be fulfilled' several times:

Matthew 1:22-23 (KJV) *22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, 23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.*

Matthew 2:15 (KJV) *15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.*

Matthew 2:23 (KJV) *23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.*

Matthew 4:13-16 (KJV) *13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim: 14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, 15 The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles; 16 The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.*

Matthew 8:17 (KJV) *17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.*

Matthew 12:17-18 (KJV) *17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, 18 Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.*

Matthew 13:35 (KJV) *35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.*

Matthew 21:4-5 (KJV) *4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, 5 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.*

Matthew 27:35 (KJV) *35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.*

Satan fought Israel through the veil of Religion: Getting stuck in the Past so they could lose their Present and Future!

To ensure people do not receive the full reward, Satan has been at work to redefine the Person and Mission of Yeshua, Jesus. Unable to deny the historic reality that He came to the earth realm, the attacks

focused on distorting His identity, negating His Mission and in the process, deceiving as many as give him access to confuse their minds and understanding! To understand the seriousness of this thesis, we will publish here, extracts from Course 102: Understanding Yeshua, Jesus. The idea is to show how the Adversary could cause them to be fully invested in Religion (Rituals and dead works) to the degree it became a veil which covered their eyes, preventing them from seeing Yeshua for Who He was and is.

2 Corinthians 3:12-18 (KJV) *12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech: 13 And not as Moses, which put a veil over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished: 14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same veil untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which veil is done away in Christ. 15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the veil is upon their heart. 16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away. 17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. 18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.*

Saints from Gentiles, beware!

Romans 11:17-21 (KJV) *17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree; 18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. 19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. 20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high minded, but fear: 21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.*

Hundreds of years before He was born, prophets predicted His coming and Life in great details.

The Old Testament which was written over a period of 1,500 by several writers from different places and customs contains more than 300 prophecies describing His coming, His miraculous birth, His sinless life, His many miracles, His death, His resurrection, and ascent into heaven, and His eventual return to banish evil and rule over the earth forever.

Indeed, these also point to the fact He is not merely a Prophet, Teacher, or indeed a Mortal man. Yeshua, Jesus claimed,

John 10:30 (KJV) *30 I and the Father are one*

John 14:9 (KJV) *9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father?*

John 14:6 (KJV) *6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.*

Listed below is an exemplary list of some Old Testament prophecies about Yeshua, Jesus several hundred years before He was born. They were fulfilled, exactly as predicted.

Seed of a woman

Genesis 3:15 (KJV) *15 And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; He shall bruise you on the head, and you shall bruise him on the heel.*

Galatians 4:4 (KJV) *4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law,*

Descendant of Shem

Genesis 9:26-27 (KJV) 26 And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant. 27 God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

Luke 3:36 (KJV) 36 Which was the son of Cainan, which was the son of Arphaxad, which was the son of Sem, which was the son of Noe, which was the son of Lamech,

Descendant of Abraham

Genesis 22:18 (KJV) 18 In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice.

Matthew 1:1 (KJV) 1 The book of the genealogy of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

Luke 3:34 (KJV) 34 Which was the son of Jacob, which was the son of Isaac, which was the son of Abraham, which was the son of Thara, which was the son of Nachor,

Descendant of Jacob and of the Tribe of Judah

Genesis 49:10 (KJV) 10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

Numbers 24:17 (KJV) 17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

Matthew 1:2 (KJV) 2 Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;

Luke 3:33 (KJV) 33 Which was the son of Aminadab, which was the son of Aram, which was the son of Esrom, which was the son of Phares, which was the son of Juda,

The Messiah will be a prophet like Moses

Deuteronomy 18:15-19 (KJV) 15 The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; 16 According to all that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the Lord my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not. 17 And the Lord said unto me, They have well-spoken that which they have spoken. 18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.

Acts 3:22-23 (KJV) 22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. 23 And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

Descendant of Jesse and his youngest son, David

Isaiah 11:10 (KJV) 10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

Romans 15:12 (KJV) 12 And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

Jeremiah 23:5-6 (KJV) 5 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. 6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, The Lord Our Righteousness.

Matthew 1:1 (KJV) 1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

Ezekiel 37:24 (KJV) 24 And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

Matthew 2:6 (KJV) 6 And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

Heir to the throne of David

Isaiah 9:7 (KJV) 7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

Psalms 45:6-7 (KJV) 6 Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre. 7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

Psalms 102:25-27 (KJV) 25 Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands. 26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed: 27 But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.

Luke 1:32-33 (KJV) 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: 33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

Born in Bethlehem

Micah 5:2 (KJV) 2 But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

Luke 2:4-5, 7 (KJV) 4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:) 5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

7 And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

Time for His birth

Daniel 9:25 (KJV) 25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

Luke 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be taxed. 2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

To be born of a virgin

Isaiah 7:14 (KJV) *14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.*

Luke 1:26-27, 30-31 (KJV) *26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, 27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.*

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. 31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus.

Worshiped by shepherds

Let the nomads of the desert bow before him; And his enemies lick the dust (Psalm 72:9).

Luke 2:8-15 (KJV) *8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. 9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. 10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. 11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. 12 And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. 13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, 14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men. 15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.*

Honored by Royalty

Psalms 72:10, 15 (KJV) *10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.*

15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised.

Isaiah 60:3 (KJV) *3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.*

Matthew 2:1-2, 11 (KJV) *1 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, 2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.*

11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense and myrrh.

Massacre of children

Jeremiah 31:15 (KJV) *15 Thus saith the Lord; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.*

Matthew 2:16-18 (KJV) *16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men. 17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, 18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.*

Flight to Egypt

Hosea 11:1 (KJV) *1 When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt.*

Matthew 2:14-15 (KJV) *14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt: 15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.*

His way to be prepared by a Forerunner

Isaiah 40:3-5 (KJV) *3 The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God. 4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain: 5 And the glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.*

Luke 3:3-6 (KJV) *3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins; 4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. 5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth; 6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.*

Malachi 3:1 (KJV) *1 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.*

Luke 7:24, 27 (KJV) *24 And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?*

27 This is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

Preceded by one who would operate in the spirit of Elijah

Malachi 4:5-6 (KJV) *5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord: 6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.*

Matthew 11:13-14 (KJV) *13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. 14 And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, which was for to come.*

He will be called the Son of God

Psalms 2:7 (KJV) *7 I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.*

Proverbs 30:4 (KJV) *4 Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell?*

Luke 1:32 (KJV) *32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:*

Matthew 3:17 (KJV) *17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.*

Galilean ministry

Isaiah 9:1-2 (KJV) 1 Nevertheless the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations. 2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

Matthew 4:13-16 (KJV) 13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim: 14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, 15 The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles; 16 The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

He will speak in parables

Psalms 78:2-4 (KJV) 2 I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old: 3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us. 4 We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of the Lord, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

Matthew 13:34-35 (KJV) 34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them: 35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

In zeal, He will confront reality that Temple becomes a house of merchandise instead of prayer!

Isaiah 56:7 (KJV) 7 Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

Jeremiah 7:11 (KJV) 11 Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith the Lord.

Matthew 21:13 (KJV) 13 And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

Psalms 69:9 (KJV) 9 For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

John 2:17 (KJV) 17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

Blind, deaf, and lame are healed by the Messiah

Isaiah 29:18 (KJV) 18 And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

Isaiah 35:5-6 (KJV) 5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. 6 Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

Luke 7:22 (KJV) 22 Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

Matthew 11:3-5 (KJV) *3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another? 4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see: 5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.*

Messiah will be meek and mild

Isaiah 42:2-3 (KJV) *2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street. 3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.*

Isaiah 53:7 (KJV) *7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.*

Matthew 12:18-20 (KJV) *18 Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles. 19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets. 20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.*

Matthew 11:29 (KJV) *29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.*

He will minister to Gentiles

Isaiah 42:1 (KJV) *1 Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.*

Isaiah 49:1 (KJV) *1 Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; The Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.*

Matthew 12:18-21 (KJV) *18 Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles. 19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets. 20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory. 21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.*

Luke 2:32 (KJV) *32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.*

Review Question

1. Please mention 5 Prophecies any religious leader in Israel who was diligent about the Prophesied Messiah should not have missed.

Chapter 5

Satan's Attack against Israel Using Veil of Religion – Part B

Let us remember, for about or four hundred years after the book of Malachi, the light had gone out in Israel, the voice of Elohim was not heard and despair had set in over the way they were treated by their Roman oppressors. Meanwhile Herod the Great, an Idumean who Rome imposed upon Israel as King had rebuilt the Magnificent Temple (between 20-19 BC to curry favor with the Hebrews who hated him

and satisfy his love of grandiosity). Though outwardly magnificent, the glory of Yahweh, the Holy One of Israel was just not therein so the motions of religion – dead works/rituals had a field day. The House of Elohim was not more than a House of Merchandise where Mammon received greater attention from the Money Changers!

The people of Israel, in this valley of despair, sensed Yahweh was up to something extraordinary. However, in their normal human mindset, all they were looking up to was a liberator, a political Messiah with real military clout who would defeat their Roman oppressors and set up the long-promised kingdom which would follow up on the earlier glorious eras enjoyed under David and his son Solomon when Israel was the Crown Jewel of the nations.

When John the Baptist appeared on the scene with his Distinctive rough, spare clothing, and powerful sermons, the boldness and authority with which he spoke caused many to speculate if he was the Messiah in disguise. It was perfectly acceptable for Israel to flock to John who was of the priestly lineage, whose father Zechariah was a priest of national renown. Israel even knew of his extraordinary birth and how an angel appeared to his father; how both parents conceived him out of season and how the mouth of Zacharias was only loosed when naming his son (Luke 1:5-25, Luke 2:57-80). The nation was aware of the fact John lived an exceptionally out of this world life.

True to his mission and assignment, however, John plainly told the expectant nation he was not the one they were waiting for (Matthew 3:1-12). Their wait was not for long. One day, the heavens opened as John baptized the obscure Carpenter of Nazareth, Yeshua < translated in Greek, the Literary language of the Empire as Ioseus which was later translated as Jesus in English>. From heaven, with a host of Israel present, Yahweh and Holy Spirit affirmed His Divine Personality and mission (John 1:29-34).

Matthew 3:5-17 (KJV) *5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, 6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins. 7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance: 9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance. but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: 12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. 13 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. 14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me? 15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him. 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: 17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.*

You would think all the leaders and people who heard John, heard from Yahweh and saw Holy Spirit descend bodily upon Him would have embraced Yeshua. But, Satan had done such a deep work with the veil of Moses that having eyes, they could not see and ears, they could not hear or comprehend spiritual

things! (2 Corinthians 3:13-16). Just as they rejected the revelation Yahweh offered them, He Himself gave them over to a state whereby they could not comprehend spiritual things:

Romans 11:7-10 (KJV) *7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. 8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. 9 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them: 10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.*

In this state as we saw in Lesson 4, despite numerous precision-fulfilled prophecies in Yeshua, Israel rejected the very Messiah it had waited for several hundreds of years and millennia.

More Messianic Prophecies Fulfilled by Yeshua Ha Mashiach

Let us examine more Prophecies about Yeshua. They were so spectacularly fulfilled that any true Religious leader who had basic knowledge of the Torah and the Tanakh (all Old Testament Scriptures) with an open heart could have been convinced to embrace Yeshua as the Messiah.

To bind up the broken hearted by unction of Holy Spirit

Isaiah 61:1-2 (KJV) *1 The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; 2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;*

Luke 4:18-19 (KJV) *18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, 19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.*

He gives rest to souls of believers

Isaiah 63:14 (KJV) *14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.*

Jeremiah 6:16 (KJV) *16 Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.*

Matthew 11:29-30 (KJV) *29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. 30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.*

Rejected by His own people, the Hebrews/Jews

Isaiah 53:3 (KJV) *3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.*

Isaiah 8:14 (KJV) *14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.*

Isaiah 28:16 (KJV) *16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.*

Psalms 118:22 (KJV) *22 The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.*

John 1:11 (KJV) *11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.*

Luke 23:18 (KJV) *18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas:*

Acts 4:11 (KJV) *11 This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.*

For this is contained in Scripture:

1 Peter 2:6-8 (KJV) *6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. 7 Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, 8 And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.*

Priest after the order of Melchizedek

Psalms 110:4 (KJV) *4 The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.*

Hebrews 5:5-6 (KJV) *5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. 6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.*

Triumphal entry

Zechariah 9:9 (KJV) *9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.*

Mark 11:7-11 (KJV) *7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him. 8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way. 9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord: 10 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. 11 And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.*

Enter the temple with authority

Malachi 3:1 (KJV) *1 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.*

Matthew 21:12 (KJV) *12 And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,*

Adored by infants

Psalms 8:2 (KJV) *2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.*

Matthew 21:15-16 (KJV) *15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased, 16 And said unto*

him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

He would not be believed

Isaiah 53:1 (KJV) *1 Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?*

John 12:37-38 (KJV) *37 But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him: 38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?*

Sheep of the Shepherd scattered

Zechariah 13:7 (KJV) *7 Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.*

Matthew 26:31 (KJV) *31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.*

Betrayed by a close friend

Psalms 41:9 (KJV) *9 Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.*

Psalms 55:12-13 (KJV) *12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me; then I could have borne it: neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself against me; then I would have hid myself from him: 13 But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.*

Zechariah 13:6 (KJV) *6 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.*

Luke 22:47-48 (KJV) *47 And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him. 48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?*

Matthew 26:49-50 (KJV) *49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, master; and kissed him. 50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus and took him*

Betrayed for thirty pieces of silver

Zechariah 11:12 (KJV) *12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.*

Matthew 26:14-15 (KJV) *14 Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, 15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.*

Betrayal money used to buy Potter's field

Zechariah 11:13 (KJV) *13 And the Lord said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the Lord.*

Matthew 27:6-7 (KJV) *6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood. 7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.*

Accused by false witnesses

Psalms 35:11 (KJV) *11 False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge things that I knew not.*

Mark 14:57-58 (KJV) *57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying, 58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.*

Silent to accusations

Isaiah 53:7 (KJV) *7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.*

Mark 15:4-5 (KJV) *4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee. 5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.*

Spat on and struck Him

Isaiah 50:6 (KJV) *6 I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.*

Matthew 26:67 (KJV) *67 Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands,*

Matthew 27:30 (KJV) *30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.*

Scourged

Isaiah 53:5 (KJV) *5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.*

Matthew 27:26 (KJV) *26 Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.*

Hated without reason

Psalms 35:19 (KJV) *19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.*

John 15:24-25 (KJV) *24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father. 25 But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause.*

Vicarious sacrifice

Isaiah 53:5 (KJV) *5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.*

Romans 5:6, 8 (KJV) *6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.*

8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

Crucified with transgressors

Isaiah 53:12 (KJV) *12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.*

Mark 15:27-28 (KJV) *27 And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left. 28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors.*

Pierced through hands and feet

Zechariah 12:10 (KJV) *10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.*

Psalms 22:16 (KJV) *16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.*

John 19:34 (KJV) *34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.*

John 20:25-27 (KJV) *25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. 26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. 27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.*

Sneered and mocked

Psalms 22:7-8 (KJV) *7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying, 8 He trusted on the Lord that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.*

Luke 23:35 (KJV) *35 And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.*

He was reproached

Psalms 69:9 (KJV) *9 For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.*

Romans 15:3 (KJV) *3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.*

People shook their heads

Psalms 109:25 (KJV) *25 I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me they shaked their heads.*

Matthew 27:39 (KJV) *39 And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,*

Given vinegar for His thirst

Psalm 69:21 (KJV) *21 They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.*

John 19:28-29 (KJV) *28 After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. 29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.*

To intercede for the people/Prayer for His enemies

Psalm 109:4 (KJV) *4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I give myself unto prayer.*

Isaiah 53:12 (KJV) *12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.*

Isaiah 59:16 (KJV) *16 And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.*

Luke 23:33-34 (KJV) *33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left. 34 Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.*

Romans 8:34 (KJV) *34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.*

Hebrews 7:25 (KJV) *25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.*

Soldiers gambled for His clothing

Psalm 22:17-18 (KJV) *17 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me. 18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.*

Matthew 27:35-36 (KJV) *35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots. 36 And sitting down they watched him there;*

Forsaken by Yahweh His Father

Psalm 22:1 (KJV) *1 To the chief Musician upon Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David.) My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?*

Matthew 27:46 (KJV) *46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?*

Committed His Spirit to Yahweh

Psalm 31:5 (KJV) *5 Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O Lord God of truth.*

Luke 23:46 (KJV) *46 And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.*

Friends stood afar off

Psalm 38:11 (KJV) *11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.*

Luke 23:49 (KJV) *49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.*

No bones broken

Psalm 34:20 (KJV) *20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.*

John 19:32-33, 36 (KJV) *32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him. 33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs:*

36 For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

Darkness over the Land

Amos 8:9 (KJV) *9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:*

Matthew 27:45 (KJV) *45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.*

Buried with the rich

Isaiah 53:9 (KJV) *9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.*

Matthew 27:57-60 (KJV) *57 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathaea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: 58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered. 59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.*

He would be resurrected

Psalm 16:10 (KJV) *10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.*

Psalm 30:3 (KJV) *3 O Lord, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.*

Psalm 49:15 (KJV) *15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.*

Psalm 118:17 (KJV) *17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the Lord.*

Mark 16:6-7 (KJV) *6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him. 7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.*

He would send Holy Spirit

Isaiah 44:3 (KJV) 3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

Joel 2:28 (KJV) 28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

John 20:22 (KJV) 22 And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost:

Acts 2:1-4 (KJV) 1 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. 3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. 4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

Acts 2:16-17 (KJV) 16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel; 17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

His ascension to God's right hand

Psalms 68:18 (KJV) 18 Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

Psalms 110:1 (KJV) 1 The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

Mark 16:19 (KJV) 19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

1 Corinthians 15:4 (KJV) 4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

Ephesians 4:8 (KJV) 8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

Establishes a new covenant

Isaiah 55:3-4 (KJV) 3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David. 4 Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

Jeremiah 31:31-33 (KJV) 31 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: 32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord: 33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

Matthew 26:28 (KJV) 28 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

Luke 22:20 (KJV) 20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

Hebrews 8:6-10 (KJV) *6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises. 7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. 8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah: 9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. 10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:*

The Gentiles will seek the Messiah

Isaiah 9:2 (KJV) *2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.*

Isaiah 11:10 (KJV) *10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.*

Isaiah 65:1 (KJV) *1 I am sought of them that asked not for me; I am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my name.*

Matthew 4:16 (KJV) *16 The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.*

Romans 11:25 (KJV) *25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.*

Why did we have to examine these extensive prophecies and their fulfillment in Chapters 4 and 5?

If we do not understand how Israel missed it with Yeshua, we may also not understand how the Church drifted away from the Compass of Kingdom life and foundation which He and the apostles set in the New Covenant! If we do not understand how Satan can use Religion to blindfold many away from the Divine Purpose, we certainly may not fully understand what necessitates the Final Reformation that will cause the Church in this generation to be radiant, ready for the return of King Yeshua!

Review Questions

1. Please State 5 of these prophecies and their fulfillment which should have convinced any diligent religious leader in Israel that the Man, Yeshua, was the Long-Promised Messiah.
2. Write a summary of what you receive from Chapters 4 and 5.

Chapter 6

7 Dimensions of Yeshua Which the Veil of Religion Cloaks

In Chapters 4 and 5, we saw with clarity one dimension of the Personality and Mission of Yeshua that can be referred to as **the Prophetic**. It was a dimension which presents to us with clarity, the Yeshua of Prophecy. This covered what was prophesied of Him by many vessels starting from Elohim Himself in Genesis 3:15 as Seed of the Woman till John the Baptist who in John 1:29 confirmed Him publicly as the Lamb Who would take away Sins of the World. We also saw How Holy Spirit planted Him in the womb of Mary and in-filled Him bodily at the Baptism 30 years later.

While there is great temptation to dive into other aspects of this, there is a strong impression on our heart the Lord wants us to not leave anything to supposition. The entire dealings of Elohim and humanity – before and after the fall – are hinged on One Personality: Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah. If Satan can somehow make our understanding of Him deficient or twisted, he would have succeeded because the outcome would be extremely toxic to true spirituality.

As we saw in the last two chapters, the basic failure of Israel as a nation and the Hebrews as a people was rejection of Yeshua, Jesus when He manifested about 2 Millennia ago. That rejection was of His Divinity and His message.

1 Corinthians 10:1-14 (KJV) *1 Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; 2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; 3 And did all eat the same spiritual meat; 4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ. 5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness. 6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. 7 Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, the people sat down to eat and drink, and rose to play. 8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand. 9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents. 10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. 11 Now all these things happened unto them for examples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. 12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. 13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. 14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.*

The Controversy of the Ages between all Religions and even those who have no Faith is not mainly about Elohim because in their national/cultural/religious thoughts, there is a Supreme Being they have no difficulty calling 'God.' Their issue with the Gospel is rather about the Identity of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah! Once Satan can convince a human to reject the Person of Yeshua, that individual is toast! Anything done outside the foundation of the Deity and Humanity of Yeshua, Jesus is simply an exercise in Religion – no matter how sugar coated. This explains the existence of a myriad of cults today who preach a Jesus who is merely a Rabbi, Prophet, Good Man or Preacher/Teacher.

Let us cull material from the ground-breaking Course 102: Understanding Yeshua, Jesus.

Dimensions of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah to establish key truths about this Incarnate Being Who is the center and circumference of all things in the earth realm. He Who the veil of Moses prevented proper understanding of His identity is still the Main issue in the final Reformation that is upon us.

To have a full and proper understanding of Whom Yeshua, Jesus Is, we shall now sketch out some dimensions of His being and personality. Most of the scriptures we will cite have already been listed in previous lessons. But, this subject matter is so critical repeating them again, in the context of the dimensions of His Person and Mission, is safe. Please make out time to explore all the Bible references prayerfully by yourself, asking the Holy Spirit for illumination. The True Yeshua, Jesus Who Is very Elohim and Very Man has 7 distinct dimensions which combine to unveil the fullness of His identity.

Dimension #.1: Yeshua as Pre-existent:

This shows Yeshua existed in eternity past as part of the One Elohim manifested in personalities identifiable as Father, Son and Holy Spirit in various parts of the Holy Writ. As we see His footprints which pre-date time in the Scriptures, assurance of His Divinity is conclusive.

Revelation 13:8 (KJV) *8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.*

This scripture is particularly pivotal for it proves the divine plan of salvation in Genesis 3:15 was not a plan B unfolded by an Elohim Who was taken by surprise when Adam fell. The scripture reveals Elohim knew Adam would fall and determined the only just and legally acceptable avenue to reclaim the kingdom would be the incarnation and propitiation offered by a divine personality to be revealed at the appointed time as the Son of Yahweh and Seed of the woman.

Luke 1:35 (KJV) *35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.*

Other references to Yeshua as existing before the foundation of the world are as follows:

John 17:1-5 (KJV) *1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee: 2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. 3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. 4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. 5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.*

John 17:24 (KJV) *24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.*

Implication: He existed with and came from the Father on a Mission to the earth realm and as His assignment was ending, Yeshua was simply reporting it was coming to a close, and His mind was now on going back to His glory.

Ephesians 1:3-4 (KJV) *3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: 4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:*

1 Peter 1:18 (KJV) *18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;*

Implication: True security arises from receiving Salvation from He Who was Pre-existent and manifested in Bodily form to shed His Own Blood as the price paid for the remission of our Sins. Salvation rests on the solid foundation that the Blood shed was not that of a mere mortal by any Name called by but He Who was Incarnated!

In the Book of Revelation, His Pre-existence as: ***him which is, and which was, and which is to come;***

Revelation 1:4 (KJV) *4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;*

These are some supporting scriptures:

John 1:1-5 (KJV) *1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was*

made. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

John 1:8-10 (KJV) 8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. 9 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. 10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

John 1:14-15, 18 (KJV) 14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. 15 John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me.

18 No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

John 1:29-30, 34 (KJV) 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. 30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

Colossians 1:15-17 (KJV) 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

In the Book of Hebrews His Pre-existence is defined in these words:

Hebrews 13:8 (KJV) 8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

Dimension #.2: The Yeshua of Prophecy:

This is the aspect of His Being outlined in hundreds of several prophecies from Genesis 3:15 to Malachi. The fact of their fulfillment in Him reveals Yeshua is not a mere man. This matter was dealt with in Lesson 4 and 5, however, a few will be listed here:

In **Exodus 17:1-7** Yahweh supplied water to the Church in the wilderness through the Rock. Paul was granted an understanding of significance of the Rock:

1 Corinthians 10:4 (KJV) 4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

Isaiah 7:14 Clearly prophesied that He would be born by a Virgin.

Isaiah 9:6-7 Here the prophet declared in vivid detail the Divine nature and attributes of He who would come as Emmanuel.

Isaiah 11:1-5 describes the fullness of the Holy Spirit with whom Emmanuel would function on planet earth. This was certified by John the Baptist in John 3:27-36

Isaiah 53:1-12. This powerful Messianic prophecy captured the passion of Yeshua.

Psalm 2 is one of many messianic psalms which capture the revelations Yahweh gave of He Who would come. Some aspects are to be fulfilled in the future when He returns to rule and reign here on planet earth.

Dimension #.3: The Incarnate Yeshua: The One who was made Flesh and dwelt amongst us:

In Luke 1:26-35, in his meticulous manner as a physician, historian and biographer, Luke documented the awesome conversation of the angel Gabriel with the innocent Virgin, Mary. We see here the process by which Yeshua was supernaturally conceived.

John the beloved was a man very close to Yeshua Jesus. The affinity included service to the master by his own mother and elder brother James. However, he did not allow his privileged access to becloud his sense of spiritual sensitivity. Yahweh graciously granted John a rare view of the divinity of the Man Who loved him and he faithfully penned such for our records.

John 1:14 (KJV) *14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.*

John 20:30-31 (KJV) *30 And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book: 31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.*

He clearly articulated the purpose of his gospel account is to prove Yeshua, Jesus is the Son of Elohim, a divine personality.

Let us take note the Principal line of attack Satan deployed with the veil of Moses was to dispute the Divinity of Yeshua. This he did by causing religious leaders of Israel to vehemently reject the pre-existence of Yeshua.

John 8:42, 45-59 (KJV) *42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.*

45 And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not. 46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me? 47 He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God. 48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil? 49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me. 50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth. 51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death. 52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death. 53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself? 54 Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God: 55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying. 56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad. 57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? 58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am. 59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

John 10:33 (KJV) *33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.*

Upon this rejection of His Divinity, all Cults stand united, including various strands of the pseudo-Kingdom Movement. The Gospels by Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John basically are biographies of the Incarnate Yeshua who walked on earth for 33 and half years in the physical Body of a Hebrew.

Galatians 4:4-5 (KJV) *4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.*

It was in His Incarnate Nature as a human that Yeshua accomplished a reversal of the principle which Satan activated in Adam and Eve: Making the Soul (Mind, Will, Emotion) rule the human being through the five carnal senses. Through Lust of the Flesh, Lust of the Eyes, and Pride of Life, Satan had deceived Adam and Eve and had taken their mantle as ruler of this world. In His Incarnate State as a human, Yeshua used the Sword of the Spirit – the Word and submission to Elohim as the basis to defeat Satan when tempted.

Matthew 4:1-11 (KJV) *1 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. 2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred. 3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread. 4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. 5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, 6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. 7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. 11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.*

Based on this great victory, Yeshua announced with certainty Satan, as the Prince of this world, had been judged

John 14:30 (KJV) *30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.*

John 16:11 (KJV) *11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.*

In other words, Yeshua – in His Body as a Human - reversed what Adam and Eve had fallen for! For this reason, saints who put away the motions of the flesh and walk by Holy Spirit, can live in full victory over Satan, Sin, the World and Flesh on a 24/7 basis!

Romans 8:1-8 (KJV) *1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. 2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. 3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: 4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. 5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. 8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.*

Dimension #.4: The Paschal Lamb (His suffering, crucifixion, and death):

Yeshua, Jesus has two equal and opposite natures. He was fully Divine and fully human. To be human, He had to be begotten. By this is implied He had to be “Fathered”. That was prefigured in the Old Testament in Genesis 3:15.

In Psalm 2, the special Father-Son relationship is established. Its end will be an inheritance of the nations as affirmed in Isaiah 9:6, 7; Daniel 2:34, 44, 45; Daniel 3:24, 25; Daniel 7:13, 14 (compare with Matthew 26:64-65).

As was outlined in a previous text, Holy Spirit was the principal agent for bringing to pass this unique work of birthing a Human of Divine origin as Messiah for the fallen creation (Luke 1:35). By His Incarnation, Yeshua, Jesus fulfilled the prophecy of the Lamb that was slain before the foundation of the world (Revelation 13:8).

As we observed earlier, the divine plan of salvation was not a Plan B of Elohim who was caught off guard when Adam and Eve sinned. Elohim knew man would miss the mark and Yeshua resolved to model ultimate love – death of self (by shedding of His glory and the humiliation of becoming, as it were, an earthling, to recover unworthy human species for no personal benefit). This truth is captured vividly in Romans 5:6–21. This helps us to understand John 3:16 better.

In effect, the Law of Moses was given to provide a temporary remedy so when the One Who had the original mandate to restore humanity back to Elohim came, He would be received by faith as the Seed of the Woman of Genesis 3:15 and the Seed of Abraham of Genesis 22:18.

Galatians 3:16-29 (KJV) *16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. 17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. 18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise. 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster. 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.*

For this reason, when He eventually appeared, Yeshua, Jesus clearly announced He came not to abolish but to fulfil the Law:

Matthew 5:17 (KJV) *17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.*

On the day of His Baptism, John announced Him as the Paschal Lamb thereby prophesying the suffering and crucifixion ahead:

John 1:29 (KJV) *29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.*

It was in His Humanity Yeshua, Jesus yielded up the ghost and uttered those powerful words in John 19:30 "It is finished". By so doing, He pronounced the judicial end of the dominion of Satan over man.

Thus, the blood of the new covenant was poured out as the sufficient and conclusive propitiation for the sins of the whole world. He was truly the Lamb of Elohim who took away the sins of the world and opened the life gate so as many as accept His sacrifice would stream into the Kingdom (Colossians 1:13-18; Hebrews 9:11-28; Hebrews 10:1-29).

Dimension #.5: The Risen and Glorified Yeshua, seated at the right hand of the Father interceding:

The Divinity of Yeshua was further confirmed with the stamp of approval given by the Father that His earthly assignment was a case of "Mission Accomplished": His resurrection after 3 days and nights. He Himself had given the resurrection as a sure sign to convince all who were in doubt of His divine identity.

Matthew 12:38-40 (KJV) *38 Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee. 39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas: 40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.*

Matthew 28:1-10 (KJV) *1 In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre. 2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. 3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: 4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men. 5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. 6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. 7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you. 8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word. 9 And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him. 10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.*

For this reason, the doubt of Thomas was taken away when he saw irrefutable proof of the Resurrection!

John 20:24-29 (KJV) *24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. 25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. 26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. 27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. 28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God. 29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.*

1 Corinthians 15 was written to clearly establish the centrality of the Resurrection to the life of saints!

1 Corinthians 15:12-19 (KJV) *12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? 13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen: 14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. 15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. 16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised: 17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. 18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. 19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.*

His Ascension

On His resurrection, the next phase of the Life of Yeshua, after further instructing His disciples in deeper truths of the Kingdom was to ascend bodily into Heaven.

Acts 1:9-11 (KJV) *9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. 10 And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; 11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.*

Ephesians 4:8-10 (KJV) *8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. 9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? 10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)*

Revelation 1:17-18 (KJV) *17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: 18 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.*

Revelation 3:21 (KJV) *21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.*

There, He is seated at the right hand of the Father as seen by Stephen when martyred (Acts 7:55- 57).

The question can be asked: What is He doing there? These scriptures provide clear answers that He is interceding for us:

Hebrews 2:16-18 (KJV) *16 For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. 17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. 18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.*

Hebrews 4:14-16 (KJV) *14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. 15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.*

He is interceding for saints, knowing fully well what we are going through. He is enjoying the worship of angels, waiting for the day and hour known to only Elohim when He will return to subdue all opposition and set up the Blessed Kingdom (Matthew 24:36).

Psalms 110:1 (KJV) *1 The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.*

Dimension #.6: The Present King of the Invisible Kingdom which is in the earth realm:

Yeshua now reigns as King in hearts of the redeemed. This is Kingdom 'Within' hearts of individual saints and 'Kingdom Nation' as all of the redeemed are connected to Him and each other by Seal of Holy Spirit to be the Royal Priesthood of Peculiar people.

1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV) *9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.*

Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV) *1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.*

Denominationalism becomes such an enemy of the Cross in that it fosters separation of Blood washed saints into Religious Boxes. In the process, the capacity of the Kingdom to be manifested by synergy released through Love and Unity is severely constrained:

John 13:34-35 (KJV) *34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.*

John 17:20-23 (KJV) *20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.*

This dimension of the King is a critical one. It is one in which Yeshua, Jesus is seen beyond the Baby in the Manger and the One with the bruises who was hung on the Cross as well as He who resurrected and ascended into heaven. This dimension speaks of the Lordship Yeshua, Jesus exercises in a practical way over those who are redeemed by His Blood. It speaks of how they open their heart to enthrone Him as Sovereign King who reigns and submit every area of their spirit, soul, and body too! The implication is this: Though He sits in Majesty in Heaven, the hearts of the redeemed are individual embassies of the King and His Kingdom.

These saints who are matured into sonship live consciously and effectively as Ambassadors of the King and His Kingdom and the Holy Spirit who inhabits them becomes their official letters of credence or proof of their status! (Acts 1:8; Romans 8:9-11).

To them Yeshua, Jesus has long finished the work of redemption and is waiting till all enemies are brought under His feet and the Saints have a major part to play in the process through power evangelism, prayer, and spiritual warfare, among others. The Omega Church partners with Him by manifesting His glory in the earth realm. The King has all aspects of their being as vessels to Express His Nature, Glory, Presence, and Power.

He uses their vessels as bridges to reconcile the lost to Himself:

2 Corinthians 5:17-19 (KJV) *17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.*

What this means is Saints come to a place where they lose their will (the most potent indicator of their individuality) and rather lay it down for Him to use. In so doing, Saints simply emulate Him in how He relates to the Father while in the Incarnate state:

John 5:30 (KJV) *30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.*

John 6:38 (KJV) *38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.*

Through their word, deed, and attitude, the saints represent their King at all places and in all situations!

Dimension #.7: The Coming King:

Yeshua, Jesus Is One Whose return is now imminent to establish the Kingdom in its fullness and thereafter ensure Yahweh is all in all.

The entire creation has run its course. Presidents of nations, legislatures, and transnational organizations including the United Nations are at wit's end concerning the future of mankind. Several theories fly around concerning the future. There is panic on several fronts. The pace of climate change worries conservationists; the inability of a New World Order to emerge confuses the star gazers. Knowledge is increasing in a world through which Google, Facebook and the Internet has connected all peoples of various races, ethnicities and nationalities into what is now truly a global village.

Jerusalem has finally become the tough burdensome stone predicted and the statesmen of the world are increasingly impatient with the nation of Israel while various kinds of extremism are on the rise. Wars and rumors of wars are continually springing up all over the world. Economic and financial markets and models based on greed are crumbling worldwide.

Natural disasters such as earthquakes, tsunamis, famine, pestilences ravage developed and developing nations alike. Sins of the flesh have received legal endorsements in several nations and human beings have become lovers of self at a rate which defies logic. Protestors, urban gangs and terrorists have turned cities into war zones as prophesied in several scriptures. All these were prophesied as necessary events that will precede the return of the King of Kings (Matthew 24:3-41; 1 Timothy 4:1-3; 2 Timothy 3:1-9; 2 Timothy 4:3-5).

The emergence of strong anti-Semitic sentiments and stronger ultra-nationalistic movements in Europe all point to one end: We have come to the fullness of the times of the Gentiles when the last empire to oppress the Jews, even the feet and toes mixed with clay and iron speaks of the emergence of the offshoot of the old Roman Empire. Whether this will be a rejuvenated Europe, the G12, G20 or the outcome of a re-engineered United States that will be radically different from what Christians among the founders planned or even the United Nations, one thing is certain: It is time for the stone cut from the mountain without hands to emerge in accordance with Daniel 2:31-45.

That stone is Yeshua, Jesus, the Elohim-Man who straddles time and eternity as the enigma of the ages. It takes grace and special revelation to know Him (Matthew 11:25-27).

While mortal men and women are full of apprehension, the redeemed of Adonai eagerly await the return of the King who has been on a long journey. The redeemed look up in eager anticipation, getting ready for the blast of the trumpet (Matthew 24:42-51; 1 John 3:1-3; 1 Corinthians 15:50-58).

We, however, do not fold our arms waiting for the blast of the trumpet. We are girded for work, occupying till He comes in accordance with Luke 19:10-27. It is, for this reason, He Who ascended to heaven has invested us with spiritual gifts and wired us with a DNA of power!

We do Kingdom business with the spiritual gifts and talents and other endowments, putting them to optimum use to produce maximum results so when He returns, we receive His commendation (Matthew 25:14-30). Because of that, we are to engage in an extensive ministry of doing good to all manner of men, especially to those of the household of faith (Matthew 25:31-46; Galatians 6:9, 10).

Revelation 2:5 (KJV) *5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.*

Revelation 2:16 (KJV) *16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.*

Revelation 3:11 (KJV) *11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.*

Revelation 22:7 (KJV) *7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.*

Revelation 22:12 (KJV) *12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.*

Revelation 22:20 (KJV) *20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.*

Fulfillment of all prophecies preceding His return are but pointers to the accuracy of the Word of Scripture concerning the things that are about to happen.

Any kingdom teacher who keeps the hearts and minds of the redeemed focused on the glitter this present world offers is working contrary to principles of the kingdom.

1 Corinthians 15:19 (KJV) *19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.*

Hebrews 9:27-28 (KJV) *27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.*

Review Questions

1. Please share which of the 7 Dimensions of the Person and Identity of Yeshua which ministered most to you.
2. Out of all, you learned from this chapter, what Truth should be emphasized in Churches again?

Chapter 7

Divine Profile of Yeshua

Divine Profile of Yeshua in accordance to the witness of Holy Spirit and the Holy Scriptures

Since the end of the Alpha Church around the Fourth Century, the Church fell into a satanic trap. Shortly before His Crucifixion, Yeshua told them with clarity He would send another Comforter Who would remind them of His teachings and Teach them all truth: Holy Spirit.

John 14:26 (KJV) *26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.*

John 15:26 (KJV) *26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:*

50 Days after Calvary, Holy Spirit was poured out on all the 120 who waited in the Upper Room as instructed.

In the Old Covenant, Elohim had used Prophet Isaiah to establish a principle of true spiritual scholarship: Comparing scripture with scripture to establish the full Truth regarding any matter.

Isaiah 28:10 (KJV) *10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:*

Instead, the post Alpha Church which was getting 'organized' began to rely on the wisdom of men – some pious and others who were not spiritual but intellectually brilliant. The result was with natural minds and cultural affinity to the prevailing cultures of the day Councils were convened to debate and agree on various Doctrines and Dogmas. As each generation and group of believers resorted to this

approach, human intellect began to intrude into interpretations of Truth. With each Doctrine established by a Council, there would arise some who opposed same.

For the final Reformation to take place, it is necessary that the minds and hearts of the remnant be detoxified of various types of doctrines of men and dogmas of Councils handed down through the ages. We need to prayerfully go back into The Word, under unction and guidance of Holy Spirit and allow ourselves to receive and hold onto the assured Truths that set free and empower. Nowhere is this approach more needful than the issue of Elohim. Elohim is a Grand Mystery and will remain so until a set date in the future when our knowledge and understanding will be perfected!

Revelation 10:7 (KJV) *7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.*

Who Is Yeshua?

In considering the case of what Holy Spirit and the Holy Scriptures say of Yeshua, it is critical we continue the extensive study of Who He Is and His Mission. Holy Scripture best explains all things! In answer to the question “Who is Yeshua, Jesus?” here are some of the clear and direct responses of the sure word of Scripture.

John 1:1-3 (KJV) *1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not anything made that was made.*

Let us remember, on creation morning, the very first word uttered by Elohim in Genesis 1:3 was “Let there be Light”. Unknown to mankind, Elohim here announced the Way, the Door, and the Path to Himself – the only way He can be known.

John 1:4-5 (KJV) *4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.*

You cannot enter a man’s abode unless you come through His door (It is the owner who decides his door). The door to Elohim is Yeshua, Jesus! Yeshua, Jesus is the only appointed Light of men to find and to know Elohim. Outside of His chosen way, door, and light – no one can know Elohim.

John 14:6 (KJV) *6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.*

It is significant that this is the clear testimony of a man considered by almost all true scholars of the Bible as the human being who had the greatest degree of access to Yeshua, Jesus and therefore the person most likely to fall into what Apostle Vance Russell of Arise Ministries International calls the familiarity deception. Holy Spirit, however, opened the eyes of John to see clearly this person, on whose breast he once leaned – Yeshua, Jesus was no ordinary fellow but rather a Bodily manifestation of very Elohim Whom Israel sought but could not find through Religion filled with types, symbols, and rituals performed in the Temple!

John the beloved did not waste time with preambles. He hit the ground running in His epic treatise from the very first verse proclaiming the Divinity of Yeshua, Jesus. In so doing, John was used of the Holy

Spirit to advance this as the right and proper foundational truth of all other truths concerning the kingdom. Rather than allow his intimate relationship with Yeshua to be a block, John regarded his privileged access to Yeshua an asset as set out in his first epistle:

1 John 1:1-3 (KJV) *1 That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life; 2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;) 3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.*

At this stage, it may be necessary to answer headlong, the critical question of the ages: Why did Elohim need to be incarnated in human form? Why did Yeshua, Jesus come?

This question was extensively answered in Course 101: Understanding Elohim (God). We may as well lift the relevant section of the teaching on why a Son became necessary and place it squarely here in our systematic study of Yeshua, Jesus.

Why it became necessary for The Son to Be Incarnated? – it's all about the unsurpassable love of Elohim!

It is significant to note, from the time of the fall when it was announced the Seed of the Woman would crush the head of Satan (Genesis 3:15), till that Seed came in the form of Yeshua, Jesus, provisions made for resolving the sin question were largely inadequate. The blood of bulls and goats and other sacrifices could only provide temporary relief from the weight of sin and worshippers, held by the inherent power of Sin, only went back to commit same again. The reason for this inadequacy of blood sacrifices for atonement is birds and animals used as sacrifices:

- Were of less stature than humans
- Were all products of the curse on the earth realm (see Genesis 3:17, 18).

The sacrifice that would satisfy the just requirements of Elohim as a righteous judge of the original sin of Adam and Eve needed to have three critical qualities:

- Needed to be of the class of man or higher;
- Needed to have the capacity to take away the sins of the whole world from Adam till the time of consummation of all things;
- Needed to be pure < without any strain of the original sin of Adam > and have the capacity to open the doors for the entire human family to have access to Elohim again;

Only a perfect human of divine origin could meet all these requirements. Yeshua, Jesus the Messiah (interpreted into Greek as the Christ or Anointed One) was the perfect human of divine origin. A study of these two scriptures is recommended: Hebrews 9:11-28; Hebrews 10:1-23.

Hebrews 10:1-4 (KJV) *1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no*

more conscience of sins. 3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. 4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

A Hidden Plan

The divine plan of action which made it possible for all of mankind – regardless of race, color, gender, or status - to be reconciled to Elohim was hidden from both Satan, his cohorts as well as humankind for thousands of years until a misguided zealot of the Old Covenant named, Saul of Tarsus, was arrested by the very Yeshua, Jesus, He sought to expunge from the consciousness of Jewish believers (Acts 9:1-30). In a funny twist of destiny, the said Saul was specifically commissioned and sent to the Gentiles to explain the strange events of the past few years when a fellow assumed to be a Jewish Rabbi named Yeshua, Jesus, son of, as was popularly assumed, Joseph and Mary was cruelly killed by Roman soldiers, at the instigation of religious leaders of the land (Acts 13:1-49; Acts 17:16-34; Acts 22:1-20; Acts 23:1-9; Acts 24:1-26; Acts 26:1-32; Acts 28:17-31; Ephesians 3:1-21).

What John the beloved wrote about in his epic treatise – the Gospel according to Saint John and his epistles regarding the divinity of He who was pierced on the Cross reveal an exceptional wonder: That a personality that is part of the One Elohim (in English language, 'God-head') actually shed His glory and for 33 1/2 years, lived in flesh and blood to qualify as a Paschal or sacrificial Lamb whose death was ordained to open the doors of reconciliation of not just Jews but also Gentiles to a Father whose essential nature is love (1 John 4:7, 8; John 3:16).

Philippians 2:8–11 (KJV) *8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.*

The revelation of this mystery lies at the heart of the Pauline Epistles which some pseudo kingdom preachers prefer to be expunged from the Holy Writ because of the blindness that covers their eyes of understanding. It is impossible to fully understand Elohim, the Kingdom, and the Church without factoring in the special revelations granted to Paul the Apostle. Even Peter, a leading light of the early Church recognized this much when he wrote in 2 Peter 3:14-17. Study and meditate on Ephesians 1, 2 and 3; Galatians 3:10–29.

The divine plan of redemption required the sacrifice of a divine personality whose sinless blood could atone for the original sin of Adam. This second Adam needed to come from heaven (a divine being) and take on a human body prepared for taking away the sins of all those who would believe entirely by faith (Luke 1:26-35; 1 Corinthians 15:45-49; John 1:29; John 3:16; Romans 3:21-31).

The Law was inadequate to deal with Sin at its roots!

Let us get this clear: The provision of the Law and Ceremonial worship in the Old Covenant served, in the words of Paul the apostle, as a Schoolmaster to hold back the frontier of iniquity until the fullness of time when the perfect sacrifice would manifest in the earth realm through a process ordained by Elohim:

Galatians 3:19-26 (KJV) 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster. 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

Galatians 4:1-7 (KJV) 1 Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all; 2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father. 3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world: 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. 6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

Hebrews Chapters 1 and 2 present solid truths on how and why this miracle of a divine personality came to restore the sons to glory. Philippians 2:5–11 offers an insight into what theologians call the Kenosis or the voluntary laying aside of His glory and rights to operate on earth, for a speck of time, as Paschal Lamb for the whole world and the He has assumed His full glory again, following the resurrection and ascension to heaven. The Unique Personality who is fully Elohim (God) and fully Man is the key to recovering the Kingdom Adam lost.

Part of why the New Testament was written is to offer us an incisive understanding of why Yeshua, Jesus is very Elohim and very man. In presenting the most intimate account of his identity, let us be reminded of what John the beloved states in John 1:1–3:

John 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

He was clearly alluding to the presentation of Elohim as a 'US' or Godhead as presented in Genesis 1:26. In that same John 1 verse 14, John states as a matter of fact:

John 1:14 (KJV) 14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

Contrasting Him and Moses, here is what John wrote in verse 17

John 1:14 (KJV) 14 For the Law was given through Moses but Grace and Truth came through Jesus Christ”.

Of this grace, John postulated in verse 12:

John 1:12 (KJV) 12 As many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name.

The exclusivity of Himself as the only access to the Father and One with the Father was strongly made by Jesus Himself in John 14:6-11.

Additional References: Divinity of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah

References of the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus are so clearly stated in the Holy Bible – both in the Old and New Testaments - only those who are spiritually blind or of a reprobate heart can reject the self-evident conclusion. In this part of the lesson, we will receive specific passages in the Bible that lay the ground on which the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus is clearly established.

On the day of the fall of man when Satan successfully wrestled the Adamic phase of the Kingdom, Elohim proclaimed, in

Genesis 3:15 (KJV) *15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.*

When the time came for the seed to be made manifest, here is how Luke, the physician who Elohim used to write a gospel account puts the Incarnation:

Luke 1:30-32, 35 (KJV) *30 Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. 31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:*

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

In effect, the angel Gabriel confirmed some of the messianic prophecies that a human body would be prepared for the Messiah to function to live in as a perfect human, without sin, to condemn sin in the flesh so humanity would be liberated from the limitations imposed by Satan when he took away Adam's rightful place as overseer of creation.

Significance of the Virgin Birth

Nearly 700 years before He was "born", the prophet Isaiah had foretold His birth

Isaiah 7:14 (KJV) *14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.*

The significance of the virgin birth lies in the fact that Yeshua Jesus was not conceived as an outcome of the normal procreation between Joseph and Mary which would have introduced Adam's sinful blood into His being. The only way to get around this matter was for A Divine personality, the Holy Spirit of Elohim, to supernaturally plant the designated human body in the womb of Mary so Yeshua, Jesus, the Seed, would qualify to be a Son of man with legal rights to operate on earth which is given as an inheritance to humans by Elohim

Psalms 115:16 (KJV) *16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.*

The divinity of He Who would be Incarnated in due course of Time as the Son of Elohim was spelt out in clear language:

Isaiah 9:6-7(KJV) 6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, **The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.** 7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

The Human Body to serve the Divine Purpose was therefore conceived in holiness, free from Adam's sinful primogeniture and was maintained by the holy will of Yeshua, Jesus, the perfect man, Who made the critical choice to love righteousness and hate iniquity

Hebrews 10:5 (KJV) 5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me:

Hebrews 1:9 (KJV) 9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

Other New Testament passages affirming the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus include the following:

Matthew 11:27 (KJV) 27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

Matthew 28:19-20 (KJV) 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

John 5:16-18 (KJV) 16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day. 17 But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work. 18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

John 10:30, 38 (KJV) 30 I and my Father are one.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in him.

John 12:44-45 (KJV) 44 Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me. 45 And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.

Proceeding further, we see additional potent declarations of the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus in the Holy Writ:

John 14:6-11 (KJV) 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

John 20:28 (KJV) 28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God. And Thomas answered and said unto him, My LORD and my God.

Acts 7:55 (KJV) *55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,*

2 Corinthians 13:14 (KJV) *14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.*

Philippians 2:8-11 (KJV) *8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.*

Colossians 2:6-9 (KJV) *6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 **For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.***

Titus 2:11-14 (KJV) *11 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, 12 Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; **13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;** 14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.*

These declarations are only the logical conclusion which can be drawn from the fact Yeshua, Jesus came from heaven, not the earth. He could not have come from the angelic realm for angels were created as messengers of Elohim.

Hebrews 1:1-3, 8 (KJV) *1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; 3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express **image of his person**, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:*

8 But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

2 Peter 2:1 (KJV) *1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, **even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.***

1 John 5:7 (KJV) *7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.*

Saints, we need to know Yeshua, Jesus fully within the revelations in The Word and by the help of Holy Spirit so those who claim to have a fresh revelation of a Kingdom in which Yeshua is not to be preached will not gain a foothold to plant their dangerous leaven!

The truth is, the Kingdom we are called to seek first rests on this solid foundation: That Yeshua, Jesus is the Reigning King in hearts of the redeemed as Elohim made flesh and Who once dwelt amongst His subjects. He experienced life in human form and by overcoming all wiles of the wicked one, condemned

sin in the flesh so all who receive and accept this critical revelation are automatically translated from the Kingdom of darkness into His Kingdom.

Colossians 1:12-20 (KJV) *12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.*

Rejection of the divinity of Yeshua Jesus is the grand ground on which all religions – including Judaism bound by the veil of Moses and secular humanistic philosophies – stand! Any supposed revelation of preachers or so-called kingdom teaching which rejects the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus or belittles His stature as Center and Circumference of it is another gospel of another kingdom and cannot be by inspiration of Holy Spirit.

1 Corinthians 12:3 (KJV) *3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.*

Galatians 1:6-10 (KJV) *6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: 7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. 8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. 9 As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed. 10 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.*

It is no wonder such pretensions to the kingdom often do not proclaim His soon return but encourage their subscribers to possess this world in a fashion that directly contradicts His teachings. The return of the King of Kings to consummate the establishment of the eternal Kingdom of Elohim will obviously settle all opinions on this matter. That is why saints are encouraged to prayerfully study the Word, asking Holy Spirit for illumination so their faith will rest on Him and not on any fanciful theories of men. He will return for those who are earnest or zealous for Him:

Hebrews 9:28 (KJV) *28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.*

These are saints who are watching and praying just as the Wise virgins of Matthew 25:1-13.

The Mother of ALL Revelations any human being can ever receive in the earth realm is the Divinity of Yeshua! He is the Center and Circumference of the dealings of Divinity with Humanity; of Heaven and the Earth realm. The world likes to celebrate the Baby in the Manger but rejects He Who is Master of All! Knowing Who that Baby is and what He represents gives us the enablement to truly represent Him as Ambassador within the sphere of Influence He planted us.

Review Questions

1. Please share at least 5 scriptures which affirm the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus.
2. To what extent has this chapter been helpful?

Chapter 8

12 Relational Offices of Yeshua

One of the vital equipment we need as saints are to know Yeshua as comprehensively presented in the Holy Scriptures. When the Truth about Him is made flesh in us, we are better equipped to represent and proclaim Him by the power of Holy Spirit. It was the burning desire of Paul to preach Him in Rome and across the then known world.

Romans 1:14-17 (KJV) *14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise. 15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also. 16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. 17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.*

Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah is the Center and Circumference of the Kingdom of Elohim that is now in the hearts of saints as a spiritual reality. He will rule and reign as Supreme Potentate over the entire earth in the manifest phase of the Kingdom that is soon to come!

As the ONLY bridge between Divinity and Humanity, the whole counsel of the Word reveals He is indeed the Incarnation of Elohim in the earth realm – Emmanuel – who came from Heaven to dwell amongst His own. He went on to do good, demonstrating the power of the age to come. He ended that earthly walk by tasting death for all. His resurrection and ascension back to heaven sealed the deal for all time. Those who come into the true Kingdom of Elohim will discover there is NOTHING apart from Him!

Rather than hold debates about Christmas and Easter - with their strange mixture of Biblical concepts with pagan symbols - with those who prefer to observe the Religious traditions of Christendom, the better thing to do is reach out to as many as Holy Spirit causes to cross our paths to share the wider perspectives of the Bible concerning He Was once a helpless Baby in the Manger and Pascal Lamb hanging helplessly on the Cross satisfying the Just demands of Divine Justice for all humanity.

The reason why this approach of avoiding contentions and controversies is simple: Saints cannot change the calendar that drives the world system (the Gregorian imposed on the world by the Religious part of

the Leg of Iron). Rather than fight what is fixed, it is better to seize the moment by proclaiming the love of Elohim in the Incarnation of Yeshua and implication of His vicarious death for all humanity. We do this better by first demonstrating that love which is made flesh in us to our neighbors, colleagues and all who can do with an act of mercy in this season including the poor, homeless, sick and old.

In reality, when Yeshua, Jesus was actually born or date He died is not as important as Who He really is! What is most important about the Incarnation and Death on the Cross is the significance of Divinity becoming humanity out of deep love for the lost seed of Adam!

To come to a fuller understanding of Who Yeshua is, let us sketch His 12 offices in the Kingdom. They reveal dimensions of His relationship to us that mark us out and set us apart from other human beings.

May the reality of how He fills up all space help those whose minds are still fixated on the helpless Baby cuddled by Mary in Bethlehem to look beyond the Manger. May those whose perception of Him is limited to the helpless figure on the Cross and whose identification with Him consists of wearing the Crucifix or hanging it on walls of stone come to realization He was and is much more! In so doing, we shall gladly repeat some of the points made in previous sections of this work.

#.1: Creator

One of the most profound truths is the fact that Yeshua, Jesus is co-creator within the Mystery of Elohim (with Yahweh the Father and Holy Spirit).

Genesis 1:1, 26 (KJV) *1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.*

26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

John 1:1-3 (KJV) *1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.*

It is also significant to note all things were made by Him and for His glory. This truth can only be grasped by faith in humility as a revelation from the Father through Holy Spirit. No matter how eloquent and knowledgeable a man or woman is, inability to grasp this truth indicates a limited understanding of the Kingdom!

Colossians 1:16 (KJV) *16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:*

As Creator, Yeshua Owns us and has a legitimate right to expect us to live in accordance to His Word, not our personal perspectives.

#.2: Saviour

Yeshua, Jesus is the Saviour of all who make up the Church, which is His Body.

Luke 2:11 (KJV) *11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.*

Acts 5:30-31 (KJV) *30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. 31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.*

It was by His death as a human that Salvation by Grace can be received through Faith, not works! What this means is no matter how sinful a person is, once Holy Spirit convicts him or her of sin, righteousness, and judgement and activates faith to believe in the heart and confess Him in the Tongue, Salvation is affected.

Romans 10:8-10 (KJV) *8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.*

Salvation is entirely by Grace through Faith with no room for tiresome religious works!

Ephesians 2:4-5, 8 (KJV) *4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)*

8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

Ephesians 5:23 (KJV) *23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.*

#.3: Redeemer

Yeshua, Jesus is the redeemer of His people. He took our sins on Himself so sin would be judged in the flesh. Those who put their trust in Him are fully redeemed from their sins and the power of darkness. As Redeemer, He took us out of the grip of Satan and Sin and reconciled us to the Father to live His as sons in the earth realm, just as He Himself lived as the Son. John 1:29; Hebrews 2:5-13

2 Corinthians 5:21 (KJV) *21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.*

Colossians 1:13-14, 19-22 (KJV) *13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:*

19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. 21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled 22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight:

Colossians 2:13-15 (KJV) *13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; 14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; 15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.*

He paid the price in full for our redemption with His Own Body!

#.4: Justifier

Yeshua, Jesus is the justifier of those who come to Yahweh by and through Him. By justifying His people, His Blood wipes away their past so they can begin life anew. Justification is the basis of living with a lively conscience void of condemnation. That is how sinners become saints!

2 Corinthians 5:17 (KJV) *17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.*

Romans 5:1-2 (KJV) *1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: 2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.*

Romans 8:1-4 (KJV) *1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. 2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. 3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: 4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.*

Saints who know this truth can resist the voice of Satan the accuser when he tries to suggest they are still sinners. Though still work in progress, they know their Faith stands on the sure foundation of His Word.

#.5: Healer and Deliverer

By the stripes, He suffered on our behalf at the hands of the Roman soldiers and by faith in the Name of Yeshua, Jesus, every knee bows! These include all diseases by whatever name called and Satanic oppression of all types. When hands are laid on the sick, let us constantly remember it is neither the human hands nor the anointing oil which does the work but rather the Authority of The Name of Yeshua, Jesus, and Power of His Blood! This was a basic truth known and accepted by the Early Church hence the great miracles, signs, and wonders done in His Name!

Mark 16:17-18 (KJV) *17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.*

1 Peter 2:24 (KJV) *24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.*

Knowing this truth is not enough. Saints need to tap into His Abiding Presence to receive healing and deliverance when challenges of health and life arise.

#.6: Master or Lord

By successful completion of His redemptive mission, Yeshua, Jesus obtained full rights as Master or Lord of all realms of existence – in heaven, on earth, and underneath the earth, including hell. Everyone and everything created is subject to Him!

Philippians 2:8-11 (KJV) *8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is*

above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

As Lord, He lays claim on our lives and our submission to His will becomes proof we are indeed dead to self-rule.

Matthew 16:24-25 (KJV) *24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.*

Galatians 2:20 (KJV) *20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.*

#.7: Empowerer with Holy Spirit

John the Baptist made it clear one of the things which would distinguish Yeshua, Jesus from himself is He would baptize His followers with Holy Spirit.

Matthew 3:11 (KJV) *11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance. but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:*

Yeshua, Jesus took the time to teach and prepare His disciples to receive Holy Spirit so they could function as empowered Ambassadors of Him and the Kingdom. His exit to heaven was necessary so those who believe in Him will receive that same person and power of the Holy Spirit Who filled Him without measure. In this way, they can continue and complete the assignment of preaching the gospel of the Kingdom.

John 16:7 (KJV) *7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.*

John 14:15-18 (KJV) *15 If ye love me, keep my commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. 18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.*

Acts 1:8 (KJV) *8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.*

For the 120 who obeyed His instructions to tarry in Jerusalem, the rewards were very clear on the Day appointed:

Acts 2:1-4 (KJV) *1 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. 3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. 4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.*

Through Global School of Ministry and the Master Class series, the Lord unveiled to the Kingdom Church a fuller understanding of how Holy Spirit indwells all Saints at three basic levels and how the fourth dimension has been wrongly used to assess His Presence in the Church. With this revelation, saints can

fully understand why the Cessationists are in error and how by reacting to excesses of Pentecostals, Evangelicals go to the extreme error of denying Him right of way to function as Present Power of the Church.

The 3 Basic Measures of Holy Spirit at Work in all Saints

In other words, all who are truly born again have three basic measures of Holy Spirit and have no excuse to be a dormant consumerist laity in any congregation or ministry!

7.1. The Seal Measure: This is the quantum of Holy Spirit given equally to all who are saved – regardless of their ages, gender or locations to seal them into Yeshua. The seal is proof of Divine ownership which is seen and known in the spiritual realms of both Heaven and Hell! The Seal measure is so fundamental that these realities accompany it:

i. Without the Seal of Holy Spirit, the claim to be a saint is false. The person is engaged in mere religiosity!

Romans 8:9 (KJV) *9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.*

ii. He bears witness to saints that they are truly saved

Romans 8:16 (KJV) *16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:*

iii. That measure of Him in saints is the proof of their Divine ownership

2 Corinthians 1:21-22 (KJV) *21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; 22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.*

iv. The seal measure is a down payment and proof that saints will be filled with Holy Spirit if they continue to grow in the faith and yearn for more of Him.

Ephesians 1:13 (KJV) *13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,*

v. The seal of Holy Spirit is the guarantee the saint will be raptured if Yeshua comes while they are alive. It is also the guarantee those who have been translated by death before His coming will be resurrected.

Ephesians 4:30 (KJV) *30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.*

vi. It is through the Seal Measure of Holy Spirit that the Divine DNA of Elohim as heavenly Father of all saints is imparted. Being aware and conscious of this reality brings great confidence in the face of life challenges.

vii. At Seal Measure, Holy Spirit imparts basic or root gifts which define what part of the Body of Yeshua they are and shall function as. These are not the Power gifts for mighty signs and wonders but those special abilities which enable saints to function as lively parts of the Body of Yeshua or lively stones in the spiritual building which is the Church!

Romans 12:4-8 (KJV) *4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: 5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. 6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; 7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching; 8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.*

1 Corinthians 12:7, 12-14 (KJV) *7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal*

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. 13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. 14 For the body is not one member, but many.

Ephesians 4:7-8 (KJV) *7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. 8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.*

1 Peter 4:10-11 (KJV) *10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. 11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.*

1 Peter 2:5 (KJV) *5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.*

7.2. The Transform Measure: This is the measure of Holy Spirit within the heart and lively conscience of saints which makes the new creation that their spirit-man is to be identifiable by tendency towards holy living. He is Spirit of Holiness and any measure of Him in the human heart creates a distaste for Sin and love for righteousness, just as Yeshua in Hebrews 1:9.

Romans 1:4 (KJV) *4 And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:*

This is because He quickens their conscience at the new birth and makes it lively.

Ephesians 2:1-3 (KJV) *1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; 2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: 3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.*

In this way, saints, no matter how young can bring forth fruits meet for repentance as they abide in Yeshua and allow the Word to abide in them. (John 15:1-8; Matthew 3:8). When they thus give Holy Spirit space to convict them of any wrong thoughts, words, attitudes and deeds, He works deep in saints, transforming them from inside out.

Philippians 1:6 (KJV) *6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:*

Philippians 2:13 (KJV) *13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.*

In other words, the Transform measure of Holy Spirit guarantees they will not be static in their walk but will rather grow in Grace.

2 Peter 3:18 (KJV) *18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.*

True holiness does not come about by observance of religious rules which weary the flesh. As the saint embraces the transformational work of Holy Spirit, He works through their lively conscience to propel saints to impart deeper realms of His Holy nature through sanctification of their souls:

1 Thessalonians 5:22-24 (KJV) *22 Abstain from all appearance of evil. 23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.*

Outcome of Inward Transformation: Fruit of Holy Spirit!

The outcome of the Transform measure of Holy Spirit in the saint is fruit of Holy Spirit rather than works of the flesh they used to engage in.

Galatians 5:16-25 (KJV) *16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. 24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. 25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.*

7.3. The Unite Measure: It is Holy Spirit alone, Who unites all saints of all ages, gender and locations into Yeshua their collective Head and to one another to function as His One Indivisible Body or Church in the earth realm. In effect, He as the Other Comforter sent from Heaven, plays the unique role of keeping saints united, just as Yeshua prayed to His Father!

John 17:20-24 (KJV) *20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me. 24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.*

Through Him, there is unity of Faith based on accepting the Word as stated and avoiding tendencies to twist same to suit worldly cultures. The Remnant are those who have allowed Him to create in their hearts this understanding and who erect no walls to keep other saints out of any revelation, gift or grace they received!

Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV) *1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3*

Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

7.4. Demonstration Measure: Yet there is room for more of Holy Spirit to those who thirst, just as Yeshua promised:

John 7:37-39 (KJV) *37 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. 38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. 39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)*

It is based on being filled with the same Holy Spirit Who indwelt Him at the Baptism of John that saints can function in the greater dimensions of Divine exploits, able to do all things through Him:

John 14:12-14 (KJV) *12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father. 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.*

Philippians 4:13 (KJV) *13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.*

Holy Spirit is still for today in the Demonstrative Dimension and will remain so until Yeshua returns!

When this measure is at work, the initial evidence is speaking in 'other tongues' as Holy Spirit gives utterance (not learned languages or incantations of certain phrases at all times). The saints are imbued with a measure of Holy Spirit Who shows up in and through their vessels to engage in signs and wonders, doing great miracles in His Name. This is an equipment from heaven to do Kingdom business with His divine authority. In this way, they can subdue the kingdom of Darkness and expand the righteous Kingdom of Elohim wherever He plants or sends them.

In the Alpha Church Paul came upon believers with limited understanding of Holy Spirit and led them to the blessed experience!

Acts 19:1-6 (KJV) *1 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, 2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. 3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. 4 Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. 5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. 6 And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.*

It is tragic that Evangelicals generally are open to only the first three measures of Holy Spirit (and therefore show better character than Pentecostals who emphasis the 4th Dimension). While they exhibit more power in terms of Signs, wonders and miracles, the inability to understand the other three measures have made Pentecostals to foster Nimrodic Priesthood patterns where believers flock around 'anointed ministers' as solution providers. In this way, the Fatherhood of Yahweh is not enjoyed by all! We all need Him as the Seal; Transformer; Uniter and Demonstrator of the power of the Risen Yeshua!

#.8: Model

The role of Yeshua as model for all the adopted sons of Yahweh in the earth realm is critical. Yeshua did not come to set up a religion called Christianity. He came to pay the price to restore the privilege of sonship to humans who had been separated from Elohim by the inherited Sin of Adam. His assignment was to ensure the earth realm is re-populated with sons of Elohim, not crowds of milk-drinking Babes, co-dependents of preachers!

Hebrews 2:9-10 (KJV) *9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.*

At His baptism, the Father publicly affirmed Yeshua as His Beloved Son to Israel

Matthew 3:17 (KJV) *17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.*

At His transfiguration, Yahweh also affirmed Yeshua as the One the Disciples should listen to

Matthew 17:5 (KJV) *5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.*

Hebrews 1:1-3 (KJV) *1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; 3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:*

The Father was making a statement for all those who receive His Grace to see Yeshua as a model of sonship they should emulate.

John 1:12 (KJV) *12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:*

Hebrews 5:8 (KJV) *8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered;*

Yeshua clearly modelled for us how we should relate with the Father in absolute submission to His will.

John 5:30 (KJV) *30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.*

John 6:38 (KJV) *38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.*

Even unto death as Matthew 26:36-46 shows at the Garden of Gethsemane, Yeshua, He was content to do the will of the Father. Submitting to the will of the Father which manifests in Obedience to His Word is central requirement of Yahweh from His elect.

It is no wonder submission to the will of Yahweh was the heart of the pattern of prayer Yeshua, Jesus taught His disciples (Matthew 6:10).

Let us cease from our own plans and agendas and do ourselves a huge favor: Submit to His Supreme will which is not and cannot be grievous!

#.9: Shepherd

Yeshua, Jesus is the Great Shepherd who cares for the sheep even at the expense of His own life. He is the one who could leave 99 sheep in search of the missing one (Matthew 18:10-14; Luke 15:1-7; John 10:1-30). He is the Shepherd and Bishop of our souls who yearns for the opportunity to be relied upon to provide all our needs!

1 Peter 2:25 (KJV) *25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.*

Psalms 23:1-6 (KJV) *1 The Lord is my shepherd; I shall not want. 2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters. 3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake. 4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me. 5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over. 6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the Lord for ever.*

Self-will and self-reliance pushes away His shepherd-hood! Let us learn to rely on Him for ALL things as saints in the early Church did!

#.10: High Priest & Chief Intercessor

Yeshua, Jesus is the High Priest of the New Covenant. The Covenant was sealed by His own blood and is all sufficient to deal with the sin problem once and for all. As prophesied by the Father, Yeshua came as a Priest after the Order of Melchizedeck.

For this reason, the Divine Plan is that the Levitical priesthood has been fulfilled in Him and no longer functional neither is the Nimrodic priesthood of any value in the Kingdom Church! All saints are called to function as part of His Royal Priesthood aligned to Him as the Head and High Priest.

1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV) *9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.*

Even now, Yeshua, Jesus functions as Chief Intercessor of His saints before the Father. It is because of that intercession Grace is released for us to overcome in difficult situations! We are invited therefore to cast aside timidity and come boldly to the Throne of Grace for help!

Hebrews 2:14-18 (KJV) *14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. 16 For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. 17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to*

make reconciliation for the sins of the people. 18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted

Hebrews 4:14-16 (KJV) *14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. 15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.*

#.11: King of the Kingdom

There is a heavenly demand on all saints to move from merely believing on Him to a state of total submission to the Sovereign rule of Yeshua as King of their lives. In a very personal and real way, Yeshua, Jesus is supposed to sit securely as King seated on The Throne of our hearts! He is there to rule our lives and determines how we live in accordance to the culture of His Kingdom, not that of the World.

Though the world does not know Him, Yeshua, Jesus is also the King of Kings and determines who gets to exercise office in the nations of the world.

Colossians 1:16 (KJV) *16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:*

All Governments and human rule shall be on His shoulders to order them as it pleases Him and no matter how they misbehave, all things ultimately work together in accordance with His determinate counsel and concluded under the statute of limitation.

Revelation 1:5 (KJV) *5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,*

The day is coming when He will finally appear to set up The Kingdom of Elohim here on planet earth. The day when the Kingdoms of this world become His Kingdom is close at hand-

Revelation 11:15 (KJV) *15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign forever and ever.*

#.12: Righteous Judge

All who have ever lived on earth – from Adam to the last generation will one day stand before the Lord for Judgement. Per the Ordinance of the Kingdom, the Father has committed all judgement to the Son.

John 5:22 (KJV) *22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:*

Acts 17:31 (KJV) *31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.*

Let us know Yeshua in all these 12 Dimensions so we can live the Zoe life that marks us out from the world around us.

Review Questions

1. Which of these 12 functional offices of Yeshua are manifested in your relationship with Him?
2. Pay close attention to item 7. Which of the Measures of Holy Spirit are you deficient of and you look forward to being filled in?

Chapter 9

The Alpha Church, Identity & Name of Yeshua – Part 1

As our Heavenly Father was releasing this revelation, He gripped the heart of this vessel with the reality that Saints need to combat spiritual laziness which makes them unwilling to explore the full measure of their relationship with Elohim in Yeshua! When saints are not inclined to know Him as the Father ordained, it also affects our ability to explore the full dimension of the unsearchable riches of our inheritance in Him!

The sad outcome will be a dependency syndrome on fellow mortals who claim a special anointing that entitles them to become mediators between saints and Yahweh, turning Him into a grand Father rather than the personal Father they should enjoy an intimate relationship with. Before long, such people block their view of Who Yeshua is and they begin to be clients of fellow humans who exercise a Nimrod-type control over their lives. Secondly, inability to know Him fully opens them up to the intellectual fraud of the pseudo-Kingdom movement which rails against the person and office of Yeshua as Center and Circumference of the True Kingdom. This is the basis of modern idolatry.

Before we delve into the topic of today, let us receive these additional offices of Yeshua relative to His saints in the earth realm:

#.13. The Only Access/Doorway to The Father

John 14:6 (KJV) *6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.*

#.14. The Alpha and Omega (Beginning and End) of all things in the earth realm

Revelation 1:8 (KJV) *8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.*

#.15. The Resurrection and the Life

John 11:25 (KJV) *25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:*

#.16. The Strong Defense of Saints

Proverbs 18:10 (KJV) *10 The name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.*

John 16:33 (KJV) *33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.*

Colossians 3:3 (KJV) *3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.*

#.17. The Battle Axe of Saints in spiritual warfare

Philippians 2:9-11 (KJV) *9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.*

#.18. The Source of Eternal Life

John 3:14-16 (KJV) *14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: 15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.*

John 17:1-3 (KJV) *1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee: 2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. 3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.*

The Alpha Church was fully persuaded in He Who they believed!

The Alpha Church was fully persuaded about the Divinity of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah and their individual and collective relationship with Him in His divine offices. To that degree, revelational knowledge of Him was the critical acid test if one was a saint or not. Let us recollect that contrary to Catholic dogma, Yeshua could not have promised to build His Church on Peter but was rather referring to the understanding of His Divinity (what Being a Son of Elohim meant)

Matthew 16:16-19 (KJV) *16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. 17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. 18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. 19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.*

By the time Yeshua finished His discourse with the disciples and answered the questions of Thomas and Phillip, deeper understanding ensured of His identity.

John 14:4-10 (KJV) *4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know. 5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way? 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.*

When Thomas finally encountered the risen Yeshua, his response to the reality of the Incarnation was telling:

John 20:26-28 (KJV) *26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. 27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. 28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My LORD and my God.*

Before He ascended on high, Yeshua did two significant things. He told them about the coming of Holy Spirit to indwell those who are redeemed by the Blood after His physical exit. The idea was to seal them unto the day of redemption and empower saints to be His personal representatives and able Ambassadors of the Kingdom to the natural nations and kingdoms of this world (Acts 1:8).

Another thing Yeshua did before completing His earthly assignment was to teach them the Authority and Power of His Name as a direct manifestation of His Person! The way He ordained it, **His Name stood for His Person!** Both the Alpha Church and those who opposed them, including both Religious leaders and Secular authorities were aware of this reality!

Matthew 18:5 (KJV) *5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.*

Matthew 18:20 (KJV) *20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.*

Matthew 19:29 (KJV) *29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.*

Matthew 24:5 (KJV) *5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.*

Mark 16:17 (KJV) *17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;*

Luke 21:12 (KJV) *12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.*

Luke 24:47 (KJV) *47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.*

John 2:23 (KJV) *23 Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.*

John 14:13 (KJV) *13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.*

John 14:14 (KJV) *14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.*

John 14:26 (KJV) *26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.*

John 15:16 (KJV) *16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.*

John 16:23 (KJV) *23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father **in my name**, he will give it you.*

John 16:24 (KJV) *24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing **in my name**: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.*

John 16:26 (KJV) *26 At that day ye shall ask **in my name**: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:*

Acts 3:16 (KJV) *16 And **his name through faith in his name** hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.*

Acts 10:43 (KJV) *43 To him give all the prophets witness, that **through his name** whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.*

1 Corinthians 5:4 (KJV) *4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,*

2 Timothy 2:19 (KJV) *19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, let **every one that nameth the name of Christ** depart from iniquity.*

Hebrews 6:10 (KJV) *10 For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed **toward his name**, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.*

Revelation 2:13 (KJV) *13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou **holdest fast my name**, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.*

Revelation 19:13 (KJV) *13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and **his name** is called The Word of God.*

Revelation 22:4 (KJV) *4 And they shall see his face; and **his name shall** be in their foreheads.*

The young Church did not waste any moment. Right after Pentecost, Peter cashed the check that is the Name of Yeshua and a notable miracle happened in Acts 3 with the lame man at the Beautiful Gate

Acts 3:6-7 (KJV) *6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: **In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.** 7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.*

When the bewildered men of Israel wondered, what was happening, Peter wasted no time sharing the secret of victory over infirmity. It was not about himself but all about faith in the Name of Yeshua:

Acts 3:16 (KJV) *16 And his name through **faith in his name** hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.*

Judaism was enraged that a Being greater than Moses was exalted! In response, it struck at the jugular of the new movement: The very Name of Yeshua which was their strength, identity, and defense! **The very factor which distinguished them from all humans was the Name of Yeshua in their lips based on His reign in their hearts.** Let us take excerpts of the dialogue between leaders of Judaism and the disciples shortly after Pentecost.

Acts 4:1-20 (KJV) *1 And as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, 2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead. 3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide. 4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand. 5 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes, 6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. 7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, **By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?** 8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, 9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; 10 **Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.** 11 This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. 12 **Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby***

we must be saved. 13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. 14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. 15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, 16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. 17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name. 18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. 19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. 20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

In Acts 5, the same scenario was repeated where the core concern of leaders of Judaism was there should be no preaching in the Name of Yeshua! Let us see excerpts of the dialogue between them and Peter to understand the issues at stake:

Acts 4:27-31 (KJV) 27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them, 28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us. 29 Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. 30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. 31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. 32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

Acts 4:40-41 (KJV) 40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. 41 And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

The Book of John was essentially written to document the reality that in Yeshua, Divinity was Humanity as testified in his own words:

John 20:30-31 (KJV) 30 And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book: 31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

Knowing who he was in Yeshua and who Yeshua was in him defined the life and ministry of Paul. The man who received the clearest picture of the King and His Kingdom had this to say about his never-ending quest to be all who he was ordained to be in Yeshua:

Philippians 3:7-15 (KJV) 7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward

the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. 15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

This total commitment to His King produced an outcome of absolute confidence that could not be dented by attacks of Satan, demons, humans, false brethren or anything in any realm!

Romans 8:38-39: (KJV) *38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.*

2 Timothy 1:12 (KJV) *12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.*

Dear saints, it is possible to think we are dwelling too long on this aspect of the Course which deals with Yeshua, Jesus as a Person. There are always great blessings when we follow leading of Holy Spirit Who is building a strong foundation for this Course on the Divine Identity of Yeshua, Ha Mashiach.

1 Corinthians 3:10-15 (KJV) *10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon **11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ** 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.*

He has some more things to share with us before we move on to study His Message and Assignment in full after the break.

Review Questions

1. Please cite 7 of these Scriptures which ministered most to you.
2. Please briefly describe the effects of this chapter on you.

Chapter 10

The Alpha Church, Identity & Name of Yeshua – Part 2

What the Name of Yeshua, Jesus secures for His saints: An Alpha Church

It is important to note, the Name of Yeshua was not just another Hebraic Name! It was One that was specifically chosen from heaven and revealed to Joseph and Mary by Angel Gabriel. He spoke to them in Hebrew and announced a Hebrew Name Yeshua/Yahshua/Yehoshua (from which the name Joshua is derived) which translated means 'Yahweh's Salvation'. In other words, the Name Yeshua when uttered simply reminds those in Him that through Him Alone are humans saved and brought into the family of Yahweh. It also reminds Satan and the hordes of hell that on a certain Day in History, Atonement for Sin was affected through His Blood, bringing Liberty to all who believe!

In the days of the Gospels, the Roman Empire did not promote their Native tongue, Latin as much as they preserved and promoted Greek Language and Literature which was already the predominant means of communicating in the Empire (Rome succeeded Greece/Macedonia as world ruler). As the predominant language of communication across the empire, most of the writings of the early church translated the Name Yeshua into the Greek, Ioseus. After the fall of the Roman Empire in AD 476, Great Britain emerged as the next world power from Europe. Its official language, English, became the main language of the world, a reality till today. The Hebraic Name Yeshua which was translated into the Greek Ioseus was later translated into the English Jesus. In the same way, His title and purpose, Ha Mashiah (which simply means the Messiah or anointed one) were translated into the Greek Christos <the Anointed One> which eventually became translated into the English Christ.

There is no sin in calling Him by the Greek Ioseus Christos or English translation Jesus Christ. Please be under no compulsion to join us to call Him by that very Name Yahweh His Father called Him!

However, per the Law of degrees of Light one receives, there are some who will come into deeper understanding of the first prophecy by the Alpha Church uttered by Peter and allow Holy Spirit to take them down the wire in recovering all that was muddled up by both replacement theology as well as the religion of Rome, including the not so subtle stripping off of the Hebraic identity of Yeshua and His re-invention as a European. Here is that prophecy of Peter:

Act 3:19-21 (KJV) *19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord. 20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: 21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.*

Let us see how the Alpha Church cashed the Divine check that is the Name of Yeshua. In so doing, we of the Omega Church need to be challenged to rise in the dimension of active Faith in His Name so the Kingdom can be announced in the power of Holy Spirit Who exalts the Name of Yeshua/Jesus as a core assignment!

1. Salvation

Yeshua, Jesus told Nicodemus in John 3 that except any one is converted, he cannot see the Kingdom. The Alpha Church was persuaded that the straight gate of entry of the Kingdom is faith in the Name of Yeshua.

Acts 2:38 (KJV) 38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you **in the name of Jesus Christ** for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

1 John 5:1 (KJV) 1 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2. Justification and Sanctification of Saints

1 Corinthians 1:2 (KJV) 2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, **to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus**, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their's and our's:

1 Corinthians 6:11 (KJV) 11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, **but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus**, and by the Spirit of our God.

3. Preaching was done in the Name of Yeshua

Luke 24:47 (KJV) 47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached **in his name** among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

Acts 9:27 (KJV) 27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how **he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus**.

Acts 9:29 (KJV) 29 And he spake boldly **in the name of the Lord Jesus**, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

4. Love, Unity and Divine Order

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by **the name of our Lord Jesus Christ**, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

1 Corinthians 5:4 (KJV) 4 In **the name of our Lord Jesus Christ**, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

1 John 3:23-24 (KJV) 23 And this is his commandment, **That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ**, and love one another, as he gave us commandment. 24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

5. His Name was guarantee of access to Yahweh and answers to Prayer

John 14:13 (KJV) 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, **that will I do**, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

John 14:14 (KJV) 14 If ye shall ask any thing **in my name**, I will do it.

John 15:16 (KJV) *16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that **whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.***

John 16:23 (KJV) *23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, **Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.***

John 16:24 (KJV) *24 Hitherto **have ye asked nothing in my name:** ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.*

John 16:26 (KJV) *26 At that day **ye shall ask in my name:** and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:*

6. Holy Spirit is received by saints, in His Name

John 14:26 (KJV) *26 **But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.***

Acts 19:1-7 (KJV) *1 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, 2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. 3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. 4 Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. 5 **When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.** 6 And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. 7 And all the men were about twelve.*

When He comes upon saints, the Holy Spirit empowers them to be witnesses or personal representatives of Yeshua, Jesus:

Acts 1:8 (KJV) *8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.*

7. All things, including service, are to be done in His Name and for His glory:

Colossians 3:17 (KJV) *17 And **whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.***

Ephesians 5:20 (KJV) *20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father **in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;***

2 Thessalonians 1:12 (KJV) *12 That **the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.***

8. Healing

Acts 3:6 (KJV) *6 Then Peter said, **Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.***

9. Deliverance from Satanic and demonic oppressions

Acts 16:16-18 (KJV) *16 And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying: 17 The same followed Paul and us, and*

*cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation. 18 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, **I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her.** And he came out the same hour.*

Philippians 2:10 (KJV) *10 **That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow,** of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;*

10. Miracles were affected in His Name

Mark 16:17 (KJV) *17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; **In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;***

Luke 10:17-21 (KJV) *17 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, **even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.** 18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. 19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you. 20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven. 21 In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.*

Why the Name of Yeshua/Jesus is so potent in the earth realm can be found in this Scripture:

Luke 10:22 (KJV) *22 **All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.***

John 3:35-36 (KJV) *35 **The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.** 36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.*

11. His Name was Security against reprobate heart

The first sign someone is taking the dangerous road to a reprobate heart (taking steps towards getting out of faith) is to speak lightly of the Name of Yeshua, Jesus or believe the lie that the Kingdom is more important than He Who is the Head of it. It takes falling away from the Faith that is rooted in Him for this to happen.

Mark 9:39 (KJV) *39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is **no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.***

1 Corinthians 12:3 (KJV) *3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that **no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed:** and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.*

12. His Name attracts Persecution which is the pathway to eternal glory

Luke 21:12 (KJV) *12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and **rulers for my name's sake.***

When persecuted, saints who are truly in Him need to respond properly, just as the King commanded:

Matthew 5:10-12 (KJV) *10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against*

you falsely, for my sake. 12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

Acts 4:18 (KJV) *18 And they called them, and commanded them **not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.***

Acts 5:40 (KJV) *40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they **should not speak in the name of Jesus,** and let them go.*

13. Heretics and Reprobates are to be dis-fellowshipped for rejecting His Divinity

1 Corinthians 16:22 (KJV) *22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema Maranatha.*

2 Thessalonians 3:6 (KJV) *6 Now we command you, brethren, **in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,** that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.*

1 John 2:18-21-27 (KJV) *18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. 19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. 20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. 21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. **22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.** **23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.** 24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. **25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.** 26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you. 27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.*

1 John 4:1-3 (KJV) *1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. 2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: **3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist,** whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.*

2 John 1:7-11 (KJV) *7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. **This is a deceiver and an antichrist.** 8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. **9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.** 10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: **11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.***

A Key to consider: Restoration of the Paradigm from Individualism to the Corporate Body or Organic/Organism Model where Yeshua gets all the Glory through His Body in the earth realm.

In these end times, the Lord expects that He alone be the primary motive and cause for which saints congregate to constitute His Body in the earth realm. If He is lifted up, all are to be drawn to Him, not to the super anointed Preacher or Pastor!

John 12:32 (KJV) *32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.*

No matter how anointed, it is vital that ministers emulate John the Baptist and deliberately decrease so The Name of the Lord Yeshua and His Person is exalted in the hearts, minds, and perceptions of all saints as center and circumference of their lives

John 3:14-15 (KJV) *14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: 15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life*

John 3:26-31 (KJV) *26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him. 27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. 28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him. 29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. 30 He must increase, but I must decrease. 31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.*

The way Yeshua ordered the present realm of His Kingdom, the fullness of His Authority is deposited in His Body through His Name. His Kingdom in the earth realm is therefore advanced by use of His Name. Accordingly, He looks at His Body as a composite whole with different individuals releasing specific manifestations of functions deposited in them so He gets all the glory. Humans have reversed the order with emphasis and focus on individuals who now use specific functions granted them to divide the Body and become famous lords of other saints who become consumers of such anointing with their lives revolving around fellow humans rather than Yeshua Himself.

The Omega Church, therefore, has a specific responsibility to reverse this ungodly trend and restore the awesome powers granted the Body! It is one in which the proof of a living congregation is not a super anointed preacher but a lively organism of saints who all discover and walk in the authority of Yeshua, Jesus, discharging the power of Ruach Ha Chodesh, Holy Spirit in them!

Mark 16:15-20 (KJV) *15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And **these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.** 19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. **20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following.** Amen.*

Ephesians 4:15-16 (KJV) *15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom **the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.***

The Omega Church needs to restore empowerment of all saints so they can function as the Royal Priesthood – utilizing the authority of the Name of Yeshua to do exploits: In and out of season! When this is so, there is an unleashing of the Divine Presence and Power which subdues all plans and devices of the enemy!

By now, it should be clear to all that the School Paradigm is truly the heart of Kingdom Ministry. This is a situation where Saints are empowered through anointed diligent searching of Scriptures as they are systematically taught the whole counsel of the Word, trained, equipped, activated and released to serve Elohim, Saints and Humanity!

True Kingdom leadership is about empowering all saints within our loop of influence to be and do what Elohim purposed for creating and redeeming them! It is not about Nimrodic subduing of them to serve interests of the leader! That is why leaders must incline their hearts and minds to discern the Divine purpose for each of those Elohim brings to them and work with Him to affect same!

Review Questions

1. Please cite 5 of the Blessings that are secured by the Name of Yeshua, Jesus which touched you most
2. Please briefly share your personal message from this lesson.

Chapter 11

From Prophecy through Birth to Death

We will soon examine the true gospel of the Kingdom which Yeshua preached. But it is needful to understand Satan attacked both Him as the Promised Messiah and Messenger of Elohim from heaven as well as His Peculiar Message through some schemes that were not covered previously. In setting out the scope of opposition and schemes invested by the enemy to destroy both the Messenger and His Message, we will examine them under different headings, for ease of reference. Please bear with us as we may repeat some information previously shared in an earlier part of the Course.

1. Through Pollution of the Bloodline that would produce Seed of the Woman

From the day, he received the Divine Sentence in Genesis 3:15 that Yeshua would come as Seed of the Woman to crush his head, Satan went into overdrive to attack His manifestation. Because he is a created being, Satan had no understanding of who the Messiah would be or when He would appear. One thing he could interpret correctly was what Elohim had already revealed: Messiah would be a Seed of the Woman (in other words, He would come as a Human Being).

Groping in the dark, he inspired Cain to kill Abel. Before long, he caused the earth realm to be filled with such wickedness and even inspired angelic beings to release evil seeds into women, seeking to pollute human kind:

Genesis 6:1-7, 11-13 (KJV) *1 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, 2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. 3 And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years. 4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown. 5 And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. 7 And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them*

11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. 12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. 13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

Because he never experienced Grace, Satan had no idea how Elohim would graciously preserve Noah and his family.

Genesis 6:8 (KJV) *8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord.*

May all the elect stay in the safe harbor of Grace where their righteousness is secured by the continual appropriation of Blood of the Lamb!

After the Flood, it was now obvious to Satan that Noah carried the Seed. He wasted no time in striking: The man who was righteous to the degree of being saved specially by Elohim messed himself up with too much wine. The outcome was tragic (Genesis 9:20-27).

When Noah uttered the proclamation/prophecy that Shem would be the carrier of the Seed, Satan heard him and went to work in a special way.

Genesis 9:26 (KJV) *26 And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.*

When Elohim finally settled that the Seed would come through Abraham, Satan went into overdrive. The instrument used was no other than his beloved wife, Sarah who, thinking that the Promise was no longer feasible, presented her maid Hagar as a human alternative. All she could bear was Ishmael, clearly unacceptable to Elohim:

With the birth of Isaac through Sarah, Satan figured out the best approach was to inspire sibling rivalry of his twin sons – Esau and Jacob – right from the womb.

Hosea 12:2-4 (KJV) *2 The Lord hath also a controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him. 3 He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he had power with God: 4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him in Bethel, and there he spake with us;*

Though favored by Isaac, the profanity of Esau caught up with him and in this way, the birthright and mantle of Carrier of the Seed came upon Jacob.

Genesis 25:28-34 (KJV) *28 And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob. 29 And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was faint: 30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom. 31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright. 32 And Esau said, Behold, I am at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me? 33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob. 34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birthright.*

Immorality was weaponized to pollute the lineage of Seed of the Woman!

The firstborn of Jacob, Reuben, who could have become the carrier of the Mantle was tempted with gross immorality, committed incest with a concubine of his father and missed his estate forever!

1 Chronicles 5:1 (KJV) *1 Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he was the firstborn; but forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.*

The Scepter was graciously placed by Election on Judah. A strange thing happened to this noble man one day. He took in a lady he assumed to be a Prostitute, not knowing it was his own twice widowed daughter in law, Tamar. The fruit of that evil liaison, Pharez became the carrier of the Seed! (Genesis 38; Matthew 1:3)

In the same way, when Israel was taking over the Promised Land, the common Prostitute of Jericho Rahab became instrumental in helping the spies. Though her past was terrible, election of Grace ensured she became married to Salmon with whom Boaz was born. (Matthew 1:5).

Boaz himself went on to marry Ruth the Moabitess! Moab was the product of an incestuous relationship between Lot and one of his daughters after they were rescued from Sodom (apparently, though out of Sodom, the evil city was part of the core of his daughters! Genesis 19:30-38).

It was from Boaz and Ruth that Obed came forth and from him, Jesse. Through Jesse, David was born. It was David who received specific Prophecies that the Messiah would be of his lineage (Matthew 1:5-6).

In a moment of low awareness, David fell into immorality with Bathsheba and in trying to cover it up had Uriah her husband killed. It was through his marriage to Bathsheba that the next carrier of the Seed, Solomon was born (Matthew 1:6).

A succession of very wicked men including Rehoboam followed as well as good men in the lineage such as Zerubbabel.

Lesson: The Election and calling of Elohim is matched by the quantum of Grace He releases. Though humans failed at critical times, Elohim is faithful to His eternal counsels. When saints walk in Grace of Elohim, they receive His Mercy to the degree issues in the family bloodline do not undercut their destinies!

Though humans, since Adam were polluted by Satanic attacks and temptations, the determinate counsel and wisdom of Elohim, was far superior: He had ordained that in due season, the Seed would not be a product of a man and woman in normal reproduction mode.

The appointed pathway was the mystery that Angel Gabriel announced to Mary when the Time of Manifestation of Seed of the Woman finally came which Satan, in his limited understanding as a created being did not know!

Luke 1:34-35 (KJV) *34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.*

Galatians 4:4-5 (KJV) *4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.*

2. Through Political Systems of the World

A survey of the four Gospels reveals Satan used Political leaders and their systems of Governance to actively oppose the Person and Mission of Yeshua, Jesus. Let us provide a brief sample for easy digestion:

2.1 Herod the Great

When Satan finally realized one day that the Promised Seed of the Woman had arrived the earth realm – despite all traps and roadblocks he had set since the days of Cain and Abel, he quickly went to work. To this end, he inspired the Idumean, Herod to devise a plot to kill the Baby Yeshua. Herod had absolutely no place in the rulership of the Hebrew/Jewish people. However, he and his lineage were foisted on Israel as an act of ultimate humiliation by the Colonial Power which ruled Israel, the Roman Empire about BC 37.

Herod quivered in fear as it dawned on him that if indeed the newly born Yeshua was the promised Son of David, his suzerainty over the Hebrews/Jews was in jeopardy (Matthew 2:1-12). As he panicked, Herod caused all infants in Jerusalem to be slain, thus fulfilling one of the Messianic prophecies in the book of Jeremiah 31:1.

Matthew 2:16-19 (KJV) *16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men. 17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, 18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not. 19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,*

2.2 Pontius Pilate and the Roman Governmental system

When He had completed His appointed years on earth, it was another officer of the Roman Empire – Pontius Pilate - who signed off on the Crucifixion

Matthew 27:1-2 (KJV) *1 When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death: 2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.*

Verses 11-27 reveal how Pilate presided over a Kangaroo Court with an attitude of escapism.

2.3 It was Soldiers of the Roman Empire who did the actual act of Crucifixion and piercing of His sides and sharing of His Robes (Matthew 27:27-50).

2.4 It was also Roman Soldiers who were bribed to dispute the Resurrection. Satan knew it was a Cornerstone Pillar of the Redemption Mission and therefore set out to sow seed of doubt into hearts of people. (Matthew 27:62-66; Matthew 28:1-11; 1 Corinthians 15)

3. Religious Systems of the World led by Religious Leaders

The religious leaders of Israel: Scribes Pharisees, Sadducees, Scribes and the Sanhedrin were united in rejection of both the Divine Identity and Message of Yeshua. Because many aspects of their rejection and opposition were extensively covered in a previous lesson, we will not be repeating it here.

Suffice it to say that when the end came, it was them who arraigned, prosecuted, and demanded for the death of Yeshua as documented in Matthew 27 and other scriptures.

4. Inability of His Disciples to grasp His Identity and Mission until fullness of Time

4.1. Peter's Flip flops of Faith

Matthew 16:13-23 (KJV) *13 When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? 14 And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist: some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets. 15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? 16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. 17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. 18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of*

hell shall not prevail against it. 19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. 20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ. 21 From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day. 22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee. 23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

4.2. Thomas and Phillip's inability to know Him until Truth started them in the face

John 14:1-11 (KJV) 1 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. 2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. 4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know. 5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way? 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

4.3. Judas Iscariot and the mission to betray unto Death

Matthew 26:14-16 (KJV) 14 Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, 15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. 16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

Matthew 26:21-25 (KJV) 21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me. 22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I? 23 And he answered and said, He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me. 24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born. 25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

Matthew 26:45-50 (KJV) 45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me. 47 And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people. 48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast. 49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, master; and kissed him. 50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus and took him.

4.4. The disciples at Emmaus and inability to recognize Yeshua epitomized the problem

Luke 24:30-35 (KJV) 30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them. 31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight. 32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened

to us the scriptures? 33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them, 34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon. 35 And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

Why the various oppositions and misunderstandings of Yeshua were allowed by Elohim.

Unfortunately, in fighting the Divine Purpose, Satan only exhibited the reality that as a created being, he was not all knowing! Elohim used all things – including his blindfold of the Hebrews and Israel for a higher purpose: To make way for the Gentiles to come into His Commonwealth. In the fullness of time when Gentiles are fully secured, Elohim will continue His special focus on Israel.

John 1:11-13 (KJV) 11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not. 12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: 13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

Romans 11:5-34 (KJV) 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. 6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then it is no more grace: otherwise work is no more work. 7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. 8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. 9 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them: 10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway. 11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy. 12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness? 13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office: 14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them. 15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead? 16 For if the first fruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches. 17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree; 18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. 19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. 20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: 21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. 22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. 23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again. 24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree? 25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. 26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: 27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins. 28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the father's sakes. 29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance. 30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief: 31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy. 32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all. 33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how

unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! 34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

In other words, unknown to both the Religious and Political leaders of the Day, they were acting out the Divine Script that Elohim had approved as the pathway for the Seed of the woman to fulfill His assignment in the earth realm!

1 Corinthians 2:7-8 (KJV) *7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: 8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory*

Review Questions

1. What is the central message of this chapter?
2. Which aspect has real Personal application for you?

Chapter 12

The Early Assault of Satan: Religion and Human Weakness

The assault of Satan, Religion and human weakness was evident in the days of Yeshua and the Alpha Church.

One of the critical Truths we need to know and understand is the attacks of Satan did not stop at the Person of Yeshua, Jesus. The enemy went further than is generally considered to create his own pseudo-

gospel and pseudo-church. While we are aware of the strong and pervasive influence of the pseudo-gospel and pseudo-church in these End Times, it is often forgotten that their roots go deep – right up to the days when Yeshua was in His Incarnate State and at the earliest stage of the Alpha Church! Let us consider 6 distinct ways in which this sad situation was executed:

#.1: The multi-pronged attack against hearts of hearers of the true gospel

What is generally called Parable of the Sower is not about he who sows but rather about the kind of hearts of hearers (and how they are inclined to hear and respond to the gospel message)! Extrapolating this message to realities of human life which generally tends to embrace lies from the father of lies to Truth from Elohim, we can see how a hefty majority (in this case 75 percent of a given population have a default heart and mind inclination which makes it impossible for the Word to be sown or bear fruit.

Matthew 13:3-8 (KJV) *3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow; 4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up: 5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth: 6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. 7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them: 8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.*

The interpretation of this parable was given by Yeshua. The sum is this: The quality of heart of the hearer will determine the quality of outcomes of the words that are heard!

Matthew 13:18-23 (KJV) *18 Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower. 19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side. 20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; 21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. 22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. 23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.*

#.2: The Tares planted to imitate Wheat: Satan is populating the earth realm with his sons for a false church to flourish, imitating saints!

In this parable, Yeshua gives the most graphic illustration of the battle of the ages between Light and Darkness:

Matthew 13:24-30 (KJV) *24 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: 25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. 27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? 28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? 29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.*

Interpretation of the Parable: Satan has been 'building' his own church', just as Jesus has been building His Own (Matthew 16:18).

Matthew 13:36-43 (KJV) *36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field. 37 He answered and said unto them, **He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; 38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; 39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil;** the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. 40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. 41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; 42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. 43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.*

To fully understand that the False and True Church co-exist in the earth realm at same time, we need to remember the human will is also fully invested in making the choice of which way to follow: The Narrow way or the Broadway as Yeshua indicated in:

Matthew 7:13-14 (KJV) *13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.*

#.3: The Ascension was witnessed by a large crowd but the majority did not obey His Last Instructions to wait for Baptism of Holy Spirit Who would empower them to be effective Ambassadors of the Kingdom.

According to 1 Corinthians 15:6 over 500 disciples saw the Lord after His resurrection and probably heard the charge in Acts 1:4-8. Unfortunately, over 380 did not heed His instruction to wait for Promise of the Father. They went on to preach an incomplete gospel which excluded both Baptism in Holy Spirit and the revelations in the Pauline Epistles. Only 120 were obedient and patient, waiting until they were baptized in Holy Spirit in the Upper Room.

Acts 1:4-5, 8-9 (KJV) *4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. 5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence*

8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. 9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

Acts 1:12-15 (KJV) *12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey. 13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. 14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. 15 And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,)*

It was the obedient 120 who experienced infilling of Holy Spirit and empowerment to represent Yeshua

Acts 2:1-4 (KJV) *1 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. 3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. 4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.*

Of the 380 who went forth without infilling of Holy Spirit, here were the potential outcomes:

Half Gospel/Inadequate knowledge

Acts 18:24-26 (KJV) *24 And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. 25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, **he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John.** 26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.*

Acts 19:1-7 (KJV) *1 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, **2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.** 3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. 4 Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. 5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. 6 And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. 7 And all the men were about twelve.*

Generally, such inadequately equipped people went forth, preaching 'another gospel' based on their limited experiences and half-knowledge.

It is not difficult to deduce that they formed the bulk of those who could not sustain the life of self-denial and cross bearing required to withstand the onslaught of Imperial Rome. When the opportunity presented itself to be wedded to the Empire and become an Established Religion, they must have jumped at the opportunity!

#.4: Judaizers wasted no time to resist the Gospel of the Kingdom.

The Gospel had room for both Hebrews/Jews and Gentiles because, by His Broken Body, Yeshua had taken away the veil of separation as Ephesians 2:11-22; Ephesians 3:1-21 says.

In Acts Chapter 10, it had to take an extraordinary intervention of Elohim before Peter was persuaded to go forth to minister to Gentiles! The cultural blockage of Hebraic superiority was indeed very thick!

Elohim left nothing to chance: Holy Spirit was poured out on the Gentiles while Peter was yet ministering! The shock of Hebraic/Jewish believers that the Gentiles were also filled with the same Holy Spirit tells it all:

Acts 10:44-46 (KJV) *44 While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. **45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.** 46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,*

In Acts 11:1-18, Peter was forced to defend his ministry to Gentiles in such an inspired way which shut up the mouth of gainsayers.

In Acts 13, Paul and Barnabas who were set apart as Apostles by the Church at Antioch were to confront Judaizers again at Antioch of Pisidia where they gave a robust defense of the gospel and rebuked those who resisted the Truth. In Acts 14 Judaizers continued to resist the inclusive gospel of the Kingdom, clinging to the Old Covenant. By Acts 15, the First Jerusalem Council was convened to settle the challenge of Judaizers:

Acts 15:1-2 (KJV) *1 And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved. 2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.*

Acts 15:5-22 (KJV) *5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses. 6 And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter. 7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. 8 And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us; 9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. 10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? 11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they. 12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. 13 And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: 14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. 15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, 16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: 17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. 18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. 19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: 20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood. 21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day. 22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas and Silas, chief men among the brethren:*

Despite this ruling, Judaizers were dogged in opposition to the true gospel! Paul engaged with their perversion of truth head on and never gave them space to deceive those committed to his trust.

Galatians 1:1, 7-14 (KJV) *1 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel:*

7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. 8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. 9 As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed. 10 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ. 11 But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was

preached of me is not after man. 12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ. 13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it: 14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

At a stage, the intensity of the opposition of Judaizers almost rocked Peter out of balance and the Lord used Paul to denounce him in Galatians 2. It was Paul who the Lord used to spiritually announce the transfer of the Gospel Baton from the House of Shem to that of Japheth – because of hardness of heart of his countrymen:

Acts 28:23-28 (KJV) *23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. 24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not. 25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers, 26 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: 27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. 28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.*

#.5: The spirit of anti-Christ was injected into the world in the Alpha Church period!

It is necessary to state with clarity that during the alpha Church, Satan went haywire to create his theologies, ministers, and ministries!

2 Corinthians 11:12-15 (KJV) *12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. 13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. 14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. 15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.*

John the Beloved was used by Yeshua to warn His Church with clarity that a massive infiltration of the Church was underway, even during the period of the Alpha Church.

1 John 2:18-29 (KJV) *18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. 19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. 20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. 21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. 22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. 23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. 24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. 25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life. 26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you. 27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. 28 And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have*

confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming. 29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

John was used to give saints clear guidelines on how to detect and deal with such satanic agents:

1 John 4:1-5 (KJV) *1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. 2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: 3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world. 4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. 5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.*

2 John 1:9-11 (KJV) *9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. 10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: 11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds*

#.6: The 7 Letters from heaven: Interim Assessment of the first Century Church by Yeshua

John the beloved lived longer than all the 12 original Disciples. In his lifetime, the Alpha Church was already crumbling under the weight of various toxic doctrines and lifestyles. By about AD95 – less than 70 years after the Church was birthed at Pentecost, here was the report card as analyzed by no less a person than Yeshua Himself, Head of the Church! Out of 7 Churches, only 2 had a clean bill of health from the Master!

Revelation 2:1-5 (KJV) *1 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks; 2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: 3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted. 4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. 5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.*

Revelation 2:8-10 (KJV) *8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive; 9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. 10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.*

Revelation 2:12, 14-16, (KJV) *12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;*

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. 15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate. 16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

Revelation 2:18 (KJV) *18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;*

Revelation 2:20-23 (KJV) *20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. 21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. 22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. 23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.*

Revelation 3:1-2 (KJV) *1 And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. 2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.*

Revelation 3:7-10 (KJV) *7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth; 8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name. 9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee. 10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.*

Revelation 3:14-18 (KJV) *14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; 15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. 16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth. 17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: 18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.*

*Full details of the 7 Letters from Heaven: Yeshua's assessment of the Church in the first Century is available for full study. If the Church was infiltrated by Satan within the first 100 years and the hearts of humans were so inclined to embrace lies and distortions of Satan who offered them the Broadway to Hell, it is not difficult to conjecture how much worse it is in the closing chapter of the human age.

Review Questions

1. Please share at least 3 things which struck your heart as you read this chapter.

Chapter 13

The Message and Mission of Yeshua

Part B: Message of Yeshua, Jesus was the Kingdom

Thus far in this Ground-breaking study there has been an intense focus on the Divine Personality of Yeshua Ha Mashiach. It is needful to know Him for Who He is as Emmanuel: Elohim made Flesh for the undertaking of the earthly assignment. With this strong foundation, it is now imperative to examine from the Holy Scriptures under the guidance of Holy Spirit, two inter-related issues: His Message and Mission. When the three Truths – His Person, His Message and His Mission - are properly framed and understood, they become solid pillars upon which to properly situate and understand the other two – His Message and Mission.

Interestingly, the New Covenant offers very graphic details of what He preached and what His Mission is. It is unfortunate the average saint has been programmed not to look at the whole counsel of Scripture in the right context but to rather fit into a denominational interpretation done in the past by those who framed such.

Yeshua, Jesus did not come to establish Christian Religion!

Contrary to what both Religious and Secular education claims, it is important we receive the truth that Yeshua, Jesus never came to establish Christian Religion or a religious organization on earth, just like other human founders of religions of the world.

Religion is a system of worship of a deity or deities based on repeated use of certain phrases of words and practice of rituals inside a prescribed and dedicated place of worship. By practice, Religion is often undertaken from the Soul realm of emotions and feelings and repeated actions called rituals. These are done on prescribed 'holy days' inside designated 'holy sites' or structures/buildings designed to project a certain aura. Because activities done within the buildings are not from the heart, the spirit-man is not necessarily changed or impacted.

Participators of Christian Religion have not been taught that they are the first level Church where Elohim Himself inhabits by His Spirit in their hearts

1 Corinthians 6:19-20 (KJV) *19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? 20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.*

They also do not realize the Church is not the building but the saints who have been called out from the world to be the Kingdom of Priests and Kings that Yeshua, Jesus came to inaugurate.

1 Peter 2:9-10 (KJV) *9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.*

For this reason, Christian Religion offers people identity based on who they are associated with and not who they are on the inside. For this reason, success is measured based on carnal precepts: How many people can be attracted into a building to consume, as it were, the anointing on a person or persons and in the process, are open to exchange of their resources. That is why at its heart, Christian Religion gravitates towards what has been termed the Attendance, Buildings, and Cash or ABC syndrome. With unconverted hearts and un-renewed minds congregating in this way, human and religious empires are built which outwardly look like they are gospel projects. At their core, however, religious organizations are enemies of the Cross.

To even gather regenerated hearts unto a man or woman or around a denominated identity to which they owe primary loyalty rather than to Yeshua is as bad as to gather un-regenerated folks. Even if people are saved and supposedly love the Lord but the doctrines and liturgies (practices) are diametrically opposed to the kingdom pattern established by Yeshua, both leaders and the brethren therein may have a case to answer.

1 Corinthians 3:9-15 (KJV) *9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.*

Over the years, Babylon has the Church in its grip causing her to downplay the message of The Kingdom and cavort with all manner of dogmas and creeds which produce men and women who are ever learning and never able to come to the knowledge of truth. As such people have a form of godliness but lack the power to live right, the world is filled with the sorry spectacle of those who troop to religiously designed buildings on fellowship days to switch their moods and attitudes for say three hours when they do 'Church' only to go back to their vomit.

Examine the Example Yeshua

Amid the darkness of about 400 years in which the heavens over Israel closed and voice of Elohim ceased; just as John the Baptist was conceived by Zacharias and Elizabeth, the Kingdom of heaven invaded the earth realm as Holy Spirit planted Divinity in the womb of Mary for becoming the Second Adam or beginning of a new breed of sons of Elohim in the earth realm. He was incarnated so that in a physical Body, the Sin of Adam and Eve would be atoned for and humankind would be freed from the dominion of Satan. Then as the Second Adam, He would in the fullness of time re-establish and rule in the Kingdom of Elohim in the earth realm. Only Mary, Joseph, Elizabeth, Simon and Anna knew the nature of the personality.

He lived in obscurity for 30 years except for the encounter in the Temple at age 12 and was only manifested to Israel at the baptism of John in Luke 3:23.

Four Critical Instruments

Four critical instruments which Yeshua needed to function optimally in the earth realm and their implications for us who are sons of Elohim like Him are these:

1. A Body planted in the womb of Mary by Holy Spirit

The incarnation was about Yeshua receiving a physical body with which to function in the earth realm as a Human <Psalm 115:16; Hebrews 10:5>. For this to happen, Holy Spirit had to plant Him in the womb of Mary. He was in effect, conceived or born of the Spirit!

Luke 1:34-35 (KJV) *34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.*

Commentary: Humans need to be born of the Spirit before they can see or enter the Kingdom. This is the point which Yeshua made to Nicodemus, a religious leader who only knew about rituals that were done in the Temple.

John 3:3-8 (KJV) *3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. 8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.*

No one can be born again until Holy Spirit quickens the previously 'dead'.

Ephesians 2:1 (KJV) *1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins;*

2. Process of Time

Between Incarnation of Yeshua and Manifestation of His Public Ministry was the period of time for Process. It was the time Yeshua learned obedience by what He suffered as an 'ordinary human' during those years of obscurity.

Hebrews 5:8 (KJV) *5 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered;*

Commentary: In the present dimension of the Kingdom <Kingdom within and Kingdom Nation>, it is appointed that we go through various processes which are peculiar to us as individuals. Just as fire does not destroy but rather brings forth the beauty of Gold, so it is appointed that what we go through will make us better, not bitter – if we abide in Yeshua Who has promised to be with us always until the end of the age (Matthew 28:20)!

None of us should run ahead of Elohim or lag behind Him. What He said He will do shall surely manifest in the fullness of time! He knows where He planted us for the process to be complete.

3. Infilling of Holy Spirit

Though conceived by Holy Spirit in the womb of Mary, Yeshua needed to function in power since His glory was willingly laid aside for the Incarnation to take place. He, therefore, did not start public ministry until Holy Spirit endued Him without measure.

Matthew 3:16 (KJV) *16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:*

Thereafter, all we see is a vessel Who had no personal opinion or direction but consumed with just one over-arching purpose: To do the will of His Father in Heaven and thus ensure manifestation of the Kingdom (John 5:30; John 6:38).

Commentary: As Yeshua was about to ascend to heaven, He commanded the disciples who were raring to go to wait for the promise of the Father – Holy Spirit – Who would activate the grace for ministry and release them into the Harvest. He also made it clear to them there was work to be done by the Kingdom Nation, in power of Holy Spirit before the Manifest Kingdom would appear in the earth realm at His second coming!

Acts 1:6-8 (KJV) *6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.*

It is sad that even up to this closing chapter of the human age, many Christians have allowed dogmas of their denominations to swerve them to reject Holy Spirit and His gifts! In so doing, they announce rejection of a vital instrument of Kingdom Life and Ministry. No wonder the spirit of religion thrives amongst such people!

4. Approval and announcement by the Father

Yeshua did no public ministry until Yahweh, His Father publicly validated and approved Him at the Baptism of John. This announcement was far more potent and useful than opinions of the Religious and Political leaders of the day.

Matthew 3:17 (KJV) *17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.*

The Father was to further validate Him on the Mount of Transfiguration when Peter suggested that He, Moses and Elijah were somehow of equal stature.

Matthew 17:4-5 (KJV) *4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. 5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.*

Commentary: Our lives as citizens of the Kingdom Nation and its Ambassadors will appreciate exponentially when we seek the Certificate of Approval which only Yahweh can give. Trying to win fame or public acclaim with photo-shopped posters and fliers may be pleasing unto the five senses but they do not in any way mean much other than vanity.

1. The Message and Mission

Armed with the four pieces of equipment Yeshua went to work for just three and half years! How He lived; What He did; What He preached and taught and the Commission He committed to trust of disciples should be examples we should emulate as Ambassadors of the Kingdom. We will examine in this sub-section, What Yeshua preached in the 3 and half years of His Public Ministry and the reality that He left His Church (including all of us of all generations in Him) in the earth realm to continue to declare the same message which will produce the same outcomes as He did (emergence of a certain kind of humans) until the Day He returns to consummate the Kingdom in the earth realm! This framework is the only one which keeps saints on the cutting edge of life and ministry which is lived and done on His behalf rather than for Flesh!

Consequence of preaching the gospel of Grace without framework of the Kingdom

One key reason why saints live carelessly, getting caught up in carnal pursuits is that they have neither being systematically taught the full Gospel of the Kingdom nor have they been challenged to give up their Self-nature and its carnal desires to enthrone Yeshua as Sovereign, submitting to His Kingship in every conceivable way. The result is Saints may indeed be born again by hearing the Gospel of Salvation by Grace, yet their lives release no savor of His Presence and Power. In this setting, they are generally unable to occupy their allotments neither are they actively cognizant of the reality that the coming of the King is the key to their ultimate fulfillment. In that setting, they cling to the present, forgetting the things to come. They are therefore unable to seek first the Kingdom!

What Yeshua, Jesus Preached was the gospel of the Kingdom, not rituals of religion!

Using Law of First Mention, let us trace from the Bible what was the first message Yeshua preached and what was at the core of both His ministry and assignment He committed to the trust of the disciples. After Yeshua was baptized by John, Holy Spirit led Him into the wilderness to suffer hunger and be tempted by Satan with the same things Adam and Eve experienced: Lust of the Eyes; Lust of the Flesh and Pride of Life! He Who came as the Second Adam to restore what the first Adam lost (The Kingdom of Elohim in the earth realm) needed to go through this step. He passed with flying colors as Matthew 4:1-11 demonstrates.

As Yeshua went forth towards Israel, His very first sermon echoed what the vessel chosen as His precursor – John the Baptist - had proclaimed to Israel ahead of His manifestation in Matthew 3.

Matthew 4:17-25 (KJV) *17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, **Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.** 18 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. 19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men. 20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him. 21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. 22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him. **23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.** 24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them. 25 And*

there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judaea, and from beyond Jordan.

Let us take note of these peculiarities of the very first outing of Yeshua, Jesus:

Matthew 4: Verses 17, 23: Yeshua did not invite the people of Galilee to go and seek Yahweh in the Temple and engage in dead religious works. He rather preached the gospel of the Kingdom! **In so doing, He declared that access into the Kingdom was by repentance!** The reason is simple: The new heart is received by Faith only when the old heart is rejected by genuine repentance! And it is the new heart which is the throne on which Yeshua sits by His Spirit! Let us recall the dialogue of Yeshua with Nicodemus.

John 3:1-7 (KJV) *1 There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: 2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him. 3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.*

Matthew 4:18-22: Yeshua, Jesus did not promise His followers the 'good life' to enjoy. On the other hand, as He explained, those who accept His invitation to be part of the Kingdom were required to forsake all carnal pursuits and humanistic ambitions through death of the Self-nature, so He would become their all in all! He therefore proposed a radical shift of focus from pursuing their own ambitions to that of becoming instruments through which He shows up!

Matthew 16:24-26 (KJV) *24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?*

He later raised Paul the apostle to explain this exchange of our old natures for His Person:

Galatians 2:20 (KJV) *20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.*

It bears repeating that in preaching the gospel of the Kingdom, Yeshua did not offer a rosy pie in the sky to those who heard Him. He went for the jugular, so to say, to ask people to lay aside their ambitions and get out of their comfort zones to a new focus in which they became vessels for citizens of the coming Kingdom to be brought into the present time.

For the 12 disciples, it was to be the very reason they were created and called: To be fishers of men! They were in effect invited to buy into and make His Mission Statement their Own!

Matthew 4:23-24: We see Yeshua going through Galilee teaching and preaching the gospel of the Kingdom! It was a gospel which called for a radical turnaround from naturalness to spirituality hinged on a

changed heart, changed loyalty and total shift of focus from the present to the future; from temporal to eternal; from Self to Yeshua!

In preaching this gospel, the power of Holy Spirit was at work demonstrating the reality of Divine approval and the fact that Heaven was invading the earth realm. The Lord gave us commensurate authority to demonstrate the Kingdom with miracles, signs, and wonders!

In other words, the Kingdom was and is to be demonstrated not by mere words but also a display of the power of Elohim and His intervention into the natural realm! The Kingdom preached in the same power of Holy Spirit as Yeshua did have the evidential backing of heaven to shift burdens, heal sicknesses and deliver the oppressed. Yeshua graciously gave us that same authority to continue His mission – until the day He returns.

Luke 9:2 (KJV) *2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.*

Luke 10:9 (KJV) *9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.*

Mark 16:15-20 (KJV) *15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.*

Acts 1:8 (KJV) *8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.*

To preach this compelling but unpopular message which demands the death of the old man in Saints so that they can live wholly unto Elohim is an urgent need of the hour that will pave the way for the return of the King of Kings who would consummate the full phase of the Kingdom. The reason is simple: He will return for the benefit of those who gave Him scope of ruler-ship in this present life! Those who would lose control of their lives and trust the beneficence of the King with reckless abandon not having a Plan B in their walk with Elohim have seen the Kingdom and walk in the reality of it! Of such neither height nor depth, nor death nor life nor indeed any other thing can separate them from the love of Elohim in Yeshua as Paul robustly declared in Romans 8:28-39.

Definition

In other words, the primary definition of the Kingdom, as it relates to the individual saint is this: ***A state of life which is submitted to and therefore under the Sovereign Rule of Yeshua, Jesus as the old self-nature with its ambitions and carnal desires is rejected and renounced by the saint who henceforth lives as a vessel for expression of His Presence, Power, and fulfilment of His Mission.*** Yeshua Jesus yearns that this message be preached again all over the world before He returns – to both believers and unbelievers!

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) *14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in the entire world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.*

We can deduce that one of the reasons why the King has not returned is the Gospel of the Kingdom has not been preached worldwide for a witness yet! This was part of the Grand failing of the first Reformation: Through it, the Gospel of Salvation by Grace was recovered from the thick folds of Roman Catholicism where it was hidden. Unfortunately, the Gospel of the Kingdom was neither re-discovered nor was it declared! To the Omega Church, therefore, is this assignment given: To receive the Truth of the primacy of King Yeshua over our lives, live out the Kingdom life, proclaim and declare the Kingdom with signs and wonders following!

Review Questions

1. Explain what is meant that 'Yeshua, Jesus did not come to establish Christian Religion but to declare and demonstrate the Kingdom'
2. Why is genuine repentance so critical in the Gospel of the Kingdom?
3. What new thing(s) did you learn about the Kingdom in this chapter?

Chapter 14

Centrality of Repentance in the Gospel of the Kingdom

Before we move on, let us obey prompting of Holy Spirit to dwell more on the issue of Repentance. In the New Covenant writings Elohim makes it abundantly clear that Repentance from Sin is firstly the basis

of entrance into the Kingdom (through a proper relationship with a Holy Elohim). The whole counsel of Scriptures also teaches a second reality: Repentance is the basis of a continued relationship with Him all through the earthly pilgrimage even unto the point of translation into the world to come at the point of death or the Rapture of saints.

Entrance into the Kingdom

When John the Baptist engaged in the ministry of forerunner, he gave Israel a sneak peek into the Message, Mission, and Method of the Messiah to come. Here was a roughly dressed man whose platform was in the wilderness. He lacked the finesse of the Levites and Priests who dressed in elaborate costumes. With ceremonial rites prescribed in the Torah, they were supposedly made ready to function as mediators between a Holy Elohim and an unholy people inside the elaborately designed Temple Herod built to appease the Hebrews of the day. Offering sacrifices for themselves and the people, they were a special, exclusively male professional caste of priests whose core qualification was that they came from the Tribe of Levi. As Hebrews chapters 7, 8, 9 and 10 shows, that is how the Levitical Order and its rites of ceremonial purity were set up.

Rituals of Religion are performed by rote – without heart engagement. Without any genuine repentance, people can learn rules of religion or denominations practice them repeatedly until they become habits or a lifestyle. In other words, Religion simply leads people to learn certain acceptable behavioral patterns – whether Prayer; Bible Reading; Singing of Praises or other activities which quiets their consciences while they remain in Sin!

Though of that Tribe (his Father Zacharias was a Priest), John repudiated as it were the Levitical Priesthood. He dressed in Carmel's hair, ate locusts and wild honey and made the wilderness his platform of ministry. Where the Levitical priesthood drew people to the Temple to transact with them on behalf of Elohim, John did the exact opposite: He drew them away from the Temple to encounter Elohim in their hearts!

John did this by calling them to Repentance, so they could be forgiven by Elohim. To make sure the people got his message right, John did two more things. The first was to ask them to prove their seriousness of purpose by humbling themselves to be publicly baptized in water! The scenario where Pharisees, Priests, Soldiers and Revenue officials would join the masses in the wilderness and submit to his Baptism in River Jordan is best imagined. It was a solid breakthrough which smashed Religion as then known to pieces. In this regard, John accomplished something that the Levitical Priesthood could not: Got people to rend their hearts, not their garments!

Matthew 3:1-10 (KJV) *1 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, 2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. 4 And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey. 5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, 6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins. 7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance: 9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for*

I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

The next thing John did was to point them to the Ultimate Solution for Sin. It was not a set of rituals involving animal sacrifices as the Torah required neither was it to do countless rituals. He pointed them to a Person Whose Mission was to take away Sins of the whole world! That One Person was Yeshua Ha Mashiach of Whom Heaven had elected him to be the forerunner with the special privilege to announce Him to Israel in a very public manner where both Yahweh and Holy Spirit gave assent.

Matthew 3:11-17 (KJV) *11 I indeed baptize you with **water unto repentance**. but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: 12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. 13 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. 14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me? 15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him. 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: 17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.*

John went on to deliberately decrease from their hearts and minds so that Yeshua would occupy all the available space therein as John 3:22-36. The least any New Covenant Preacher or Teacher can do with people since the days of the ministry of John the Baptist is to emulate him and call people to Repentance decrease in their esteem and introduce them to Yeshua Who should be their all in all!

Acts 19:4 (KJV) *4 Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.*

Yeshua and Repentance

As we saw in Chapter 13, the very first message of Yeshua in preaching the gospel of the Kingdom was to require hearers to repent of their Sins!

Matthew 4:17 (KJV) *17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.*

That first message was to run throughout His earthly ministry. The reason is that Repentance is the only way through which a sinner can appropriate the Grace and Mercy of Elohim! Elohim detests pride, cover up and pretense which can be hidden when people engage in rituals.

Proverbs 28:13 (KJV) *13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.*

Psalms 66:18 (KJV) *18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me:*

Isaiah 66:1-2 (KJV) *1 Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? 2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.*

One reason the Old Covenant was fulfilled in Yeshua and taken away is it degenerated into carnal ordinances for ceremonial purity while the heart and mind of worshippers remained sinful!

Hebrews 10:1-4 (KJV) *1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. 3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. 4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.*

Hebrews 10:11-18 (KJV) *11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: 12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; 13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. 14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; 17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. 18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.*

By Repentance, sinners receive Grace to see the Kingdom and enter it spiritually!

In the theology of the Kingdom, repentance ushers the Sinner into the Kingdom which is a Holy one. When a sinner is genuinely convicted by Holy Spirit and shown that the only sacrifice for Sin is that which was paid by Yeshua at the Cross in His Own Blood, there is a release of penitence towards Elohim and Faith in Yeshua. In exchange, Elohim forgives and releases His Grace in Yeshua into the former sinner who is now made righteous (having right standing). In other words, Repentance involves deep godly sorrow for sin and confession of same to Elohim. Because it truly starts by the convicting work of Holy Spirit, repentance is entirely a work of Grace. This takes away any prospect of boasting by those who are thus saved.

Ephesians 2:1-8 (KJV) *1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; 2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: 3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. 4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) 6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: 7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. 8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:*

Repentance is not just about entrance into the Kingdom but also as a lifestyle!

Just as we enter the Kingdom by Repentance, we are to maintain our relationship with Elohim and other citizens of the kingdom by it! Those who are saved are not to glory in the historical experience. Repentance should be a living reality of true Kingdom because, in many things, saints may stumble. When a Saint stumbles on any matter, it is a sign of pride or hardness of heart (and worse still, a seared conscience) not to receive the conviction of Holy Spirit concerning what is done wrong!

John 16:8 (KJV) *8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:*

When we offend other people also, it is also necessary to genuinely confess and repent same to Elohim and repent and offer restitution to them – whether they were aware of it or not. This takes away any foothold Satan may have gained to damage and eventually break the relationship between brethren. When sin is committed against brethren even in simple matters as gossip and such are not promptly dealt with by repentance and restitution, what will result is Gathering of Strangers rather than Fellowship or Communion of Saints! This is a sad lot of many Congregations worldwide.

No saint has a right to refuse to forgive a sin that another repents of. Yeshua put it this way to Peter and us:

Matthew 18:21-35 (KJV) *21 Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? 22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven. 23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants. 24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents. 25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. 26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. 27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt. 28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest. 29 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. 30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt. 31 So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. 32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me: 33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee? 34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him. 35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.*

The Scope of Repentance

Both Yeshua and other New Testament writers show us the things to be repented of are the broad spectrum of Sin. This includes all Evil Thoughts, Words, Attitudes or Actions which are out of sync with the Character and nature of Elohim.

James 3:2 (KJV) *2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.*

If a Saint stumbles therefore, the best course of action is to be open to Holy Spirit for conviction and to genuinely repent of same.

2 Corinthians 7:9-10 (KJV) *9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing. 10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.*

2 Corinthians 12:21 (KJV) *21 And lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.*

2 Timothy 2:25 (KJV) *25 meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;*

In other words, while living holy 24/7 is the default position of all Saints, Repentance should be humbly engaged in whenever there is a stumbling!

1 John 2:1-2 (KJV) *1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.*

Don't let any Sin linger in heart or mind. Repentance should be prompt and timely. To defer an act of repentance is to give Satan a legal foothold!

New Testament Survey of Repentance

Matthew 9:13 (KJV) *13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.*

Matthew 11:20-21 (KJV) *20 Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not: 21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.*

Matthew 12:41 (KJV) *41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.*

Matthew 12:33-37 (KJV) *33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit. 34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. 35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things. 36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment. 37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.*

Matthew 15:18-20 (KJV) *18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man. 19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies: 20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.*

The Blood of Yeshua has paid the all-sufficient price for blotting out Sin in all its variants so Elohim, Whose eyes are so pure that they cannot behold iniquity will see the penitent through the prism of the Person of the Sinless Yeshua, Who functioned as the Lamb that took them away.

Matthew 21:28-32 (KJV) *28 But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard. 29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went. 30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and went not. 31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. 32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.*

Luke 13:1-9 (KJV) 1 There were present at that season some that told him of the Galilaeans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. 2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galilaeans were sinners above all the Galilaeans, because they suffered such things? 3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. 4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? 5 **I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.** 6 He spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. 7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground? 8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: 9 And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

Repentance brings Joy to Heaven as the population of the Family of Elohim and His Kingdom increases!

Luke 15:1-7 (KJV) 1 Then drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him. 2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them. 3 And he spake this parable unto them, saying, 4 What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it? 5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing. 6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost. 7 **I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.**

Luke 16:19-32 (KJV) 19 There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: 20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores, 21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. 22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried; 23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. 24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. 25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. 26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. 27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house: 28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. 29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. 30 **And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.** 31 **And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead**

The Great Commission had at its heart, preaching about Repentance!

Luke 24:47 (KJV) 47 **And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.**

The Alpha Church took Preaching of Repentance seriously!

Acts 2:38 (KJV) 38 Then Peter said unto them, **Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.**

Acts 3:19 (KJV) *19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.*

Acts 5:30-31 (KJV) *30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. 31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, **for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.***

Acts 8:20-23 (KJV) *20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. 21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. **22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.** 23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.*

Acts 11:18 (KJV) *18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, **Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.***

Acts 17:30 (KJV) *30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; **but now commandeth all men every where to repent:***

Acts 26:20 (KJV) *20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judaea, and then to the Gentiles, **that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.***

Romans 2:4 (KJV) *4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that **the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?***

2 Peter 3:9 (KJV) *9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; **but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.***

Revelation 2:5 (KJV) *5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, **except thou repent.***

Revelation 2:16 (KJV) *16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.*

Revelation 2:21 (KJV) *21 And I gave her **space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.***

Revelation 2:22 (KJV) *22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, **except they repent of their deeds.***

Revelation 3:3 (KJV) *3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.*

When Sin is not repented of, it can congeal into a stronghold of evil behavior which leads to Apostasy and the capacity to Sin without being convicted by Holy Spirit because conscience is dead.

1 Timothy 1:19 (KJV) *19 Holding faith, and **a good conscience;** which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:*

1 Timothy 4:1-2 (KJV) *1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; **2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;***

Hebrews 6:1-6 (KJV) *1 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, 2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment. 3 And this will we do, if God permit. 4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, 6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.*

Repentance is to be made to Yahweh by Faith in what Yeshua did.

Acts 20:21 (KJV) *21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, **repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.***

Why is Repentance vital in Kingdom Life?

A life of repentance is one of deliverance from an evil conscience! The conscience of a Saint needs to be always pure. That purity is compromised whenever an evil thought, impure word or unrighteous attitude or action is committed.

1 Timothy 1:5 (KJV) *5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of **a good conscience**, and of faith unfeigned:*

1 Timothy 3:9 (KJV) *9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.*

Acts 23:1 (KJV) *1 And Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men and brethren, **I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.***

Acts 24:16 (KJV) *16 And herein do I exercise myself, **to have always a conscience void to offence toward God, and toward men.***

Sin breaks fellowship with Elohim and fellow humans! Saints should not take chances with eternity because no one knows when the Rapture will occur or when the cold hands of death will grip the mortal life. Through genuine repentance, the saint keeps the conscience pure at all times and thereby live like the Wise Virgins of **Matthew 25:1-13**.

Repentance is the Key to Conversion! No repentance, no Conversion!

Ministers should not be confused with their spiritual gifts, talents, quantity of people who gather unto them or the wealth that is accumulated through ministry. If they do not repent personally of sins and do not preach repentance, they have simply constructed the shortest highway to hell – through the Church.

Romans 11:29 (KJV) *29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.*

We can now see that in taking away genuine repentance for Sin, Satan injected the basis of a pseudo-gospel which in process of time led to the emergence of Christian Religion where people supposedly gather unto Elohim without a vibrant, personal relationship with Him!

Review Questions

1. Please share 5 things you personally learned from this Chapter about Repentance

2. What advice would you give Pastors and Christian Leaders?

Chapter 15

Kingdom Manpower Development Process

In the last two chapters, we dwelt extensively on the foundational concept of Repentance which was the first Message of Yeshua. The reason is simple: Repentance represents the human response to the Grace of Elohim already freely offered for membership of His family and citizenship of His Kingdom in the earth realm! Those who do not respond to His Gracious offer of Salvation remain in their sins.

Such people can engage in various manifestations of Religion by simply 'joining a congregation/ministry' or attaching themselves to a minister. The various activities they engage in will eventually weary the flesh and with time, their lifestyle may negatively impact genuine saints. In other words, if the god of this world blinds their eyes not to see the truth and experience the reality of Salvation, they make themselves Tares of his in the physical Church (2 Corinthians 4:3-4, Matthew 13:26-30, 36-43).

It is for this reason the Lord went out of His way, as it was to simplify access to the Family of Elohim and the Kingdom, so no one would have any excuse:

- **Preaching the Gospel of Salvation by Grace centered entirely on the reality that in Yeshua, Elohim Has in His matchless love fully paid the price for the Sins of hearers and the world.** He, therefore, offers reconciliation freely to any of the natural offspring of Adam who dares to accept. Contrary to modern day Judaizers, this offer is to both Hebrews/Jews and Gentiles, so they become His One New Man on earth and citizens of His One Kingdom. It was this reality that drove Paul to push the limits of world mission in his time.

Romans 1:16-18 (KJV) *16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. 17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith. 18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;*

- **Hearers of the Gospel of Salvation by Grace respond by Faith which is evidenced by Repentance.** Their faith and consequent repentance derive from convicting work of Holy Spirit in their hearts (not the eloquence of preachers). As they believe in their hearts and confess His Lordship with their lips, they are made His new creation and are saved!

Romans 10:8-13 (KJV) *8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. 12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him. 13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.*

The simplicity of this process (of offer and acceptance) confounds legalistic and religion-bound folks till this day!

Conversion is the immediate goal of Elohim! Those who respond in this way are Converted when it leads them to a total change of heart and mind about Sin and its fleeting pleasures. Holy Spirit makes them see the glory of the righteous life they have been graciously imparted with and they resolve in their hearts not to go back to the Old ways of living. In other words, the Lord is not asking people to repent of one sin or the other they just committed and feel bad about. He is asking them to renounce the old nature and lifestyle in favor of receiving His righteousness (right standing with Elohim on the merit of the finished work of the Cross). Repentance leads to Conversion when sin is seen for what it is: A toxic danger to the soul!

Acts 3:19 (KJV) *19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.*

Such converts are spiritually speaking, Babies, notwithstanding their biological ages, life experiences, education or other accomplishments and should be seen as such by those who led them to Yeshua or leaders of congregations and ministries they become connected to.

Two tragedies, therefore, played out in the Body of Yeshua, Jesus after the Alpha Church period and have persisted till today despite the first Reformation of 1517:

i. The inability of leaders to make undertaking the Great Commission, which bears fruit of new converts, as a primary reason why they exist. Instead of engaging in the ministry of reconciliation through which the Kingdom is expanded, ministers and ministries invest considerable resources to use the Media and various promotional strategies to attract those who are saved but in other ministries to their own 'unique anointing' and 'problem solving capacities' or 'greater vibrancy of their congregations'. The result is supposed 'Church Growth' without Kingdom expansion as sheep is migrated from congregation to congregation.

Often, this situation arises because it looks like 'hard work' to evangelize consistently and persistently in a Community where many seem to reject the gospel. What ministries and ministers who embrace the final reformation need to do is get back to the Father in prayers; receive wisdom and strategy from Him, wage effective spiritual warfare over souls of humans by subduing ruling Principalities, Powers and demons in charge of darkness in their territories so that with loving hearts they continue persistently, evangelizing from door to door and on streets until the harvest comes by the work of Holy Spirit in hearts of hearers.

Psalms 126:5-6 (KJV) *5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy. 6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.*

ii. The inability of Congregations to put in place viable Kingdom paradigm for processing the saved. Consequently, the new converts are not deliberately nourished with appropriate spiritual food in the Word. Before long, they are inducted to serve as workers without conversion, sanctification or empowerment by Holy Spirit. Their natural talents and abilities become their passports to higher service as well as their generosity to the leaders. To retain them, leaders serve them motivational speeches and often because Repentance is not preached, they may remain in Besetting Sin. This leads to stunted growth and abortion of the Divine purpose for their growth.

Hebrews 5:12-14 (KJV) *12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. 13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. 14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.*

These developments in the modern-day Church are the fruits of centuries of falling away from the pattern set by Yeshua which the Alpha Church followed with excellent results. Churchianity or Christendom was indeed a poor substitute of Gospel of the Kingdom!

The Kingdom Process of Growth

In the example set by Yeshua, His disciples were processed over a period of 3 and half years of Teaching, Training, Equipping, Activating before they were released or commissioned for service in Acts 2:1-4. That process was first summed up in this passage and expanded to include several benchmarks they attained as they responded to His love to grow in Grace.

Mark 3:13-15 (KJV) *13 And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him. 14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, 15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:*

The Church would be a far better expression of the Kingdom when leaders intentionally direct those they lead to 'be with Yeshua'! This is about getting them to love the Lord, be in intimate relationship with Him, enjoy hearing from Him through study of His Word and prayers and embracing the leadership of Holy Spirit in every aspect of their lives.

Benchmarks of Practical Growth and Development as modelled by Yeshua and the Alpha Church

The relationship of disciples with Yeshua followed a pattern. As it was with them, so has He appointed same for all who are genuinely converted.

1. He called them

Matthew 4:18-22 (KJV) *18 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. 19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men. 20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him. 21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. 22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him*

Commentary: Everyone who is genuinely saved should be regarded as having responded to His Call. Let it be repeated for emphasis, **Repentance is a response to a Divine Call!** To park saved saints at the garage of Salvation and make them 'Church Members' is an affront on the Lord Who purchased them with His Own Blood!

1. He Taught them the Word – Gospel of the Kingdom

Matthew 4:23 (KJV) *23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.*

Teaching was central to the ministry of Yeshua. The Sermon on the Mount and various Parables were all instruments of Teaching. Through Teaching, the Word was systematically broken down to engage their hearts, minds, attitudes and walk with new Kingdom realities that were pleasing to the Father. For this reason, Peter, James, John and all the others except Judas Iscariot were translated from one level of understanding to the other and in the process, they grew in Grace.

When Yeshua gave them the Great Commission, it was not a charge to gather Crowds of Milk drinking babes with whom to boast about numbers and compare with other Religions as Christendom has done. It was rather a charge to make disciples of all nations through skillful use of the Word to change their hearts and mind-sets:

Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV) *18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.*

Ministry of the Word for making Disciples is one of the things which the Alpha Church emulated with passion. The Word is a tool employed by Holy Spirit in the process of converting people from Sin to Righteousness:

1 Peter 1:23 (KJV) *23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.*

Discipleship is the process of transiting from believing on Yeshua, Jesus to following His footsteps in all things:

1 Peter 2:21 (KJV) *21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:*

3. They waited on Him, serving without question.

Whatever He wanted, they got it done without asking questions. At this stage, their mind-set was that of Servants who did not necessarily know why they did what they were directed to do. The servile mind-set invariably meant they were not in intimate relationship with Yeshua. This accounts for why, for instance, they marvelled at the miracle of stilling the storm:

Matthew 8:23-27 (KJV) *23 when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him. 24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep. 25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish. 26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm. 27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!*

4. He announced their transition as they grew in intimacy with Him

After walking with Him and serving for some time, the disciples came to a place where He could entrust them with His heart. It was a new place of intimacy where they could relate as friends with no barrier at all with Him. The basis of this transition was their obedience to make love of one another a central plank of Kingdom life:

John 15:9-15 (KJV) *9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. 11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. 12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. 13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. 14 **Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. 15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.***

5. They grew to be sons of Elohim as He was a Son and therefore His brethren

The disciples remained friends to whom He committed the mysteries of the Kingdom. When He went to the Cross and paid the Supreme Price for Salvation of humankind and recovery of the Kingdom lost by Adam, the basis of a critical transition to son-ship was made. By conclusion of His redemptive mission, the door was opened for them to become sons of Elohim.

John 20:15-17 (KJV) *15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. 16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master. 17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: **but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.***

He now regarded them as brethren because by His sacrifice, as the Ultimate Son, those who received Him could also become the sons of Elohim, just as Adam was before he fell! This was the ultimate mission of Yeshua: To re-populate the earth realm with sons of Elohim again!

Hebrews 2:9-13 (KJV) *9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 **For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.** 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. 13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.*

The Alpha Church was filled with sons of Elohim. Son-ship speaks of maturity which arises from a sold-out life which is demonstrated by total submission to the will of Elohim even unto death! Even when martyrdom called, it was no big deal for them. They took responsibility for filling the earth realm with sons and there was no room for anyone to seek who to use to make money.

6. They became Priests after the Order of Melchizedeck of which He was the High Priest

Just as Yeshua fulfilled the Torah, the Levitical Priesthood became defunct the day He shed His Blood (when the veil ripped apart). In its place, the Gospel of the Kingdom called for a new type of Priesthood of which He Himself is the High Priest.

Hebrews 2:16-18 (KJV) *16 For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. 17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful*

and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. 18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

Hebrews 5:4-10 (KJV) *4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. 5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. 6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. 7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared; 8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered; 9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him; 10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.*

The Alpha Church walked in this Priesthood which was open to all saints and is marked by service to Elohim and humans. It was not a professional priestly caste to which only few people were called to stand between a holy Elohim and an unholy, dormant consumerist laity in a theater-themed ministry.

1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV) *9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.*

When Rome went into an unholy marriage with the larger wing of the Church, one of the first things they did was to jettison the Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedeck. In its place, they revived a form of the Levitical priesthood with its exclusivity to males who spent long years in Seminary, sequestered to learn how to conduct rituals and mesmerize people to submit to their rites. Please share these truths freely in whole or in parts! Let us fill the earth realm with His Truth!

Review Questions

1. Please share 3 things you learnt from this chapter.
2. Based on the 6 Growth and Development process outlined in this lesson, where do you see yourself operating?
3. What will you do with the Truths learnt in this chapter?

Chapter 16

13 Dimensions of Kingdom Culture in the Alpha Church

Yeshua processed and developed the individual saints He called in a bespoke manner through the Words He spoke. Because those words were Spirit and Life, they brought conviction of sins and induced repentance in the hearers. The outcome was they grew in Grace, from one degree of glory to the other!

James and John were so hot tempered and full of anger that Yeshua Himself called them 'sons of Thunder'. They were possessed of a party spirit (denominational) to the degree when they encountered some people who used the Name of Yeshua to do miracles, they sought His permission to shut down their ministry. They even sought His permission to call down fire from heaven to destroy Samaritans for refusing them free access to pass through their City for which Yeshua rebuked them for having another spirit which was different from His. By the time Yeshua was through with James and John, His nature had been so formed in them that James became the first disciple to die for his faith. John became the Apostle of love who suffered much for the sake of Yeshua yet was not crushed.

1. A Culture of Process

The Alpha Church embraced the reality that the Kingdom was one of process. People came in as new born babes who drank milk. As they were fed with the Word under unction of Holy Spirit and held accountable by others, they grew in Grace.

1 Peter 2:1-2 (KJV) *1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:*

2 Peter 3:18 (KJV) *18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen. A few examples will illustrate this reality:*

The ministry of Paul, leading apostle of his age, was essentially focused on transiting people to the degree they could be presented faultless before the Lord at His appearing.

Galatians 4:19 (KJV) *19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,*

2 Corinthians 11:2 (KJV) *2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.*

So also, did the epistle of Jude end on this theme

Jude 1:24 (KJV) *24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,*

2. A Culture of Servant Leadership

For this reason, leaders were charged not to exercise Lordship of the flock but rather to posture as servants on assignment to grow the flock of Yeshua, Jesus of which they had the privilege to be under-shepherds:

1 Peter 5:1-4 (KJV) *1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: 2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; 3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being examples to the flock. 4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.*

This was directly in consonance with the way Yeshua demonstrated in John 13:1-17 when He washed feet of the 12 Apostles. He Himself had specifically denounced the way the Levitical Priesthood and its attachments loved self-exaltation and honour:

Matthew 23:5-12 (KJV) *5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments, 6 And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues, 7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi. 8 But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren. 9 And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven. 10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ. 11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant. 12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.*

He declared the nature and content of Kingdom Servant leadership as superior to the worldly and religious system of lordship of the flock:

Matthew 20:25-28 (KJV) *25 Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them. 26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; 27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant: 28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.*

As we shall see in a later part, the Religion of Rome reconfigured leadership to be lordship of the flock. Protestants picked up this strain in their DNA and it has persisted till today that leaders are virtual lords of the flock!

3. The Melchizedek Priesthood was to be brought about by the Fivefold

By His sacrifice at Calvary, Yeshua cemented the reality that the Levitical Priesthood was defunct. All the ceremonial dressings, rituals and lordship it projected were mere shadows to signpost He Who became the reality of Holiness, Divine Presence and Power. Yeshua came as the **Chief Apostle or Sent One from heaven**. He was **the Chief Prophet** to whom all others from Abraham and Moses to Malachi pointed to. He was **the Chief Evangelist** Whose principal mission was to seek and save the lost (Luke 19:10). He was the **Great Shepherd** of the Sheep and Bishop of all souls in Him. He too was the **Chief Rabbi/Teacher** Whose Words were powerful, revealing mind of Yahweh the Father!

As He ascended onto heaven, Yeshua released the Fivefold offices to those in His Earthly Body (Church) so they would release the grace, anointing and capacities in each fold to create a spiritual synergy which would impact and empower His flock to be activated in their destinies and individual priesthods after the Order of Melchizedek. In other words, the ministry of the Fivefold was designed to turn the Body of Yeshua into a living, loving organism of functionally lively body parts.

Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV) *11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.*

This was a sure insurance the Church would not be a dry religious organization and external entity. Unfortunately, that was exactly what Rome did: To turn the Church into an 'It' or religious organization people 'joined' or a Building saints 'went into' on certain 'holy days'. This DNA of Rome is still prevalent in the generality of the Protestant Movement unto this day and is one of the reasons why a final reformation is necessary.

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV) *25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.*

The Church is simply the 'called out people' or ekklesia

4. Culture of Simplicity

Yeshua Himself demonstrated simplicity throughout His Incarnate state. He shared accommodation with the disciples, ate with them, ministered to them just as they ministered to Him. He wore the same kind of robes and there was nothing to distinguish him from the apostles. He blended so much with them that Religious leaders bribed Judas Iscariot to positively identify Him with a kiss from a small group of just 12 people! As we know through History, Rome changed this simplicity of leadership and created a global Father figure whose pre-eminence was replicated in Archbishops, Bishops and Parish Priests. The DNA of that same complexity of isolated and elevated leadership who live in a bubble, far removed from the people still flows through the Protestant Movement till today!

5. A Culture of Love and Unity as the One Universal Body or Church of Yeshua

The Alpha Church lived out the instruction of Yeshua that Love, and Unity would be critical benchmarks by which the world would know redeemed them. In other words, when unbelievers see saints loving each other and walking in unity – despite their gender, locations, ages or other human differences, they would know without a shadow of doubt that they belong to Him!

John 13:34-35 (KJV) *34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.*

John 15:9-14 (KJV) *9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. 11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. 12 This is*

my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. 13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

John 17:20-21 (KJV) *20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.*

No one was expected to walk alone. Led by Holy Spirit, they connected to be members of congregations

Hebrews 10:25 (KJV) *25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.*

It did not matter their geographical locations or specific congregations they were individually part of, all saints received the 12 Apostles at Jerusalem and Elders thereof as those put in place by Yeshua to whom they were accountable. Even Paul as the leading Apostle and Missionary of his age touched base regularly with the Apostles and made his ministry accountable to them.

Cell groups met in households where they studied the Word, Prayed and broke bread even from the first Day of Pentecost. Yet they were instructed to shun with vehemence the party spirit, not accepting Satan's plan to use loyalty to specific ministers to create parties and sects:

1 Corinthians 3:1-9 (KJV) *1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. 2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? 4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.*

1 Corinthians 3:21-23 (KJV) *21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are your's; 22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's; 23 And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.*

1 Corinthians 4:6-7 (KJV) *6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another. 7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?*

They saw themselves as part of the Church in the Cities where they were located, even though they met in smaller units. Most Epistles were letters to City Churches. In the final reformation, this degree of unity will return. The key is not in the gathering together under one person, group or network. It is rather to go back to the Word and embrace the whole counsel of Elohim as profitable for doctrine, reproof and instruction in righteousness.

2 Timothy 3:16-17 (KJV) *16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.*

Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV) *1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.*

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV) *10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.*

6. In Kingdom Culture, they lived as people called out of the world and no longer of it

Yeshua was very specific in raising an ‘other worldly’ people. Though in the world, His saints were not and cannot be of the world order. The reality of being a called-out people meant they were to live as Holy unto the Lord, separated from the evil influence of Satan who had corrupted the systems of the world. Yeshua interceded with the Father to preserve His own from the spirit of the age and its world system

John 17:9-19 (KJV) *9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. 19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.*

The apostle Paul admonished saints to take separation from the world system very seriously

2 Corinthians 6:14-18 (KJV) *14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. 18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.*

Apostle John was used by Yeshua to explain why: Satan rules the world by the same principles with which he seduced Eve and Adam: Lusts of the Flesh, Lust of the Eyes and Pride of Life.

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) *15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and*

the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

Yet this call to separation was not a call to physical isolation! They were not to shut up themselves in Monasteries praying and contemplating all day. It was a call to be Separate spiritually so that they can Engage and infuse worldly culture with culture of the Kingdom to transform those who are responsive from inside out!

Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV) *13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.*

7. They emulated Yeshua to serve one another with joy, using spiritual gifts and other endowments.

Apart from Love, here was another thing every saint can and should do without difficulty because of the Grace of Elohim powering our lives: Service. Of this service, the greatest equipment was the spiritual gifts all saints are blessed with as well as other endowments.

Romans 12:3-8 (KJV) *3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. 4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: 5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. 6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; 7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching; 8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.*

1 Corinthians 12:4-7 (KJV) *4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord 6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.*

1 Corinthians 12:25-30 (KJV) *25 That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another. 26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. 27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. 28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles? 30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?*

1 Peter 1:10-11 (KJV) *10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. 11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.*

Serving with joy and humility was what Yeshua demonstrated in John 13:1-17

8. The Paradigm of Church for them was School, rather than Theater

They gathered to study the Scriptures, to be accountable for living in accordance to same, for corporate prayers. Brethren lived like students of the Word. In a School paradigm, there is transition from one degree of knowledge and quality of Kingdom life to the other. This made the Teach, Train, Equip, Activate and Release process a fact of life. In this way, the Kingdom was continually replenished with fit for purpose ministers functioning in the priestly order of Melchizedeck based on the gifts and callings Yeshua as High Priest deposited in them.

When the Religion of Rome arose in the 4th Century, it tore this School paradigm out of the consciousness of saints. It replaced it with a Theater paradigm of ministry where saints gathered inside religiously designed buildings to watch performance of rituals by 'Priests' who wore special clothing. In so doing, they became a passive/dormant laity fit to bring money and gifts into the Treasury to sustain the one two or very tiny professional clergy in their Parishes and Dioceses. This Theater paradigm is one of the DNA of Rome which Protestants inherited and have even perfected in the age of Satellite Television, cable and Social media.

9. Sacrifice of life was a given for all saints

It was part of the Culture of the Alpha Church that the beginning of true spiritual life was sacrifice of the Old nature! Yeshua laid out for them in clear language that sacrifice of Self and all they held dear was necessary to live out the new life in Him:

Matthew 16:24-26 (KJV) *24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?*

Matthew 10:32-39 (KJV) *32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. 33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven. 34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. 36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household. 37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. 39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.*

Their obedience was so complete that laying down their lives for His sake was no big deal! In this way, the fear of death was decisively rooted out, so they could live the Kingdom life. Of the first Apostles, only John died a natural death – after repeated attempts to kill him by the Roman authorities was frustrated including a case where he was reported to have been dropped into a pot of boiling hot oil! Peter was reported to have opted to be crucified upside down out of respect for his Master. Paul joyfully looked forward to his execution which was by decapitation!

2 Timothy 4:6-8 (KJV) *6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.*

10. Surrender of the will to Elohim became lifestyle of saints – even unto death, just like Yeshua

The lives of saints in the alpha Church had another hallmark: With death of the self-nature, their ambitions to gain the world were released in a decisive manner. The result was they surrendered their will to their Master so by His Spirit, they could be directed to live the perfect will of Yahweh in all things! If He wanted any to serve full time – as was with Peter, James and John - so was it. If He wanted any to be in the Market Place and serve there for a season or all time, so was it (Joseph of Arimathea was a business man for instance with a responsibility ordained from heaven to provide grave of Yeshua. For this reason, he had favor of access to Pontius Pilate the Governor). If He wanted any to serve in hybrid ministry (both in pulpit and Market Place ministry) – either for a season or all the time, they simply submitted. So were people like Paul the Apostle.

Yeshua modelled this lifestyle of living for the will of Yahweh while in the Incarnate state:

John 4:34 (KJV) *34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.*

John 5:30 (KJV) *30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.*

John 6:38 (KJV) *38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.*

11. They lived entirely for the World to Come by seeking first the Kingdom

The saints in the Alpha Church knew – without any shadow of doubt – that the present world would pass away one day. They were persuaded that food, clothing, shelter and even need to marry and have children should in no way dominate their consciousness. Those were things they were informed that their heavenly Father knew their need of and would provide according to His will, in His timing. In Matthew 6:19-34, Yeshua told them to seek first His Kingdom and its righteousness, trusting their heavenly Father's wisdom to provide what they needed, not their lusts.

They knew that as Yeshua told Pontus Pilate, His Kingdom was not of this world.

John 18:36-37 (KJV) *36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence. 37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.*

They therefore regarded their tenure on earth as a pilgrimage. While alive, they used their gifts and other divine endowments to occupy or do Kingdom Business with the clear understanding that The King would require account when He returns (Luke 19:11-27).

Hebrews 11:13-14 (KJV) *13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.*

1 Peter 2:11 (KJV) *11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;*

Contrary to false promises that preachers make to saints today, the Alpha Church embraced the truth shared by Paul concerning what the present dimension of the Kingdom was not and what it was/is.

Romans 14:17-19 (KJV) *17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. 19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.*

When the Roman Empire went into union with the larger wing of the Church which had grown weary of persecution and suffering for Yeshua, it offered them an alternative to the Kingdom to come: Present satisfaction with the security, wealth and power of the State. Drinking from that poisoned Chalice, the Church was reconfigured and manifested a DNA of worldliness. The Protestant Reformation did not stop this trend but rather expanded it. In Germany, the Church was established as Lutheranism. In England, it was established as Church of England. This scenario was replicated all over Europe. With time, the Church embraced the partisan politics, economic, social systems of their host nations in a union. That DNA has persisted till today, necessitating the final reformation!

12. A Culture of making the Great Commission the reason why they lived

Left alone, saints in the Alpha Church would have loved to be called to be with the Lord when saved. The number of years they were granted was regarded their lives as a loan for the purpose reconciling the lost to the heavenly Father. For this reason, the Great Commission was their life!

2 Corinthians 5:17-19 (KJV) *17 if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.*

They engaged in 'Go Ye' as He commanded and covered the then known world in record time!

Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV) *18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.*

They saw the gift of Holy Spirit as empowerment for the Great Commission not 'anointing for drawing people to themselves to become denominational folks!

Acts 1:8 (KJV) *8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.*

When Rome and the larger wing of the Church went into union, this Divine Command to 'Go Ye' was turned to 'Come Here' as into elaborately decorated buildings. That DNA of Rome has persisted even after the Protestant Reformation and is very prominent till this day!

13. A Culture of Holiness was therefore a way of life

For the Alpha Church, Holiness was not a creed or slogan, but the way of life marked by Separation from worldly influences and temporal priorities. Their whole spirit, soul and body were consecrated not to live for self but to be instruments of fulfilling Divine Purpose!

Review Questions

1. Which of these 13 Dimensions of Kingdom Culture ministered most to you or challenged?
2. What will you do with the lessons in this chapter?

Chapter 17

More Dimensions of Kingdom Culture

Sequel to the 13 Dimensions of Kingdom Culture we shared in lesson 16, it is needful to consider additional dimensions of what made the Alpha Church a spectacular expression of the Kingdom in the earth realm. What they believed, the values they lived by, their attitude to life and expectations were radically different and even diametrically opposed to the world around them!

1. They understood sonship as a state of maturity, not a gender issue

Sonship, as was explained in the previous lessons is the state of spiritual maturity in the walk with Elohim by which saints take responsibility for His Kingdom business in the earth realm. Accordingly, it spoke of something beyond gender. It spoke of intimacy in relationship with the Father based on the reality of a new spiritual Identity and position in Yeshua. At the new birth, Holy Spirit sealed the Saints into the Body by taking basic residence in their spirit man.

Galatians 3:26-29 (KJV) *26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.*

Those who pressed into greater realms of thirst were filled with Holy Spirit – in their spirit-man from where He showed up through spiritual gifts and miraculous manifestations. This why they knew no man after the flesh!

2 Corinthians 5:16 (KJV) *16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more. They lived in Kingdom Purpose as Ambassadors of King Yeshua.*

In effect, Sisters or born again and spiritually mature women are simply sons of Elohim in female bodies just as spiritually mature brothers are sons of Elohim in male bodies! As explained in the Book, Women in Ministry, the issues Paul addressed in the Ephesian and Corinthian Church was in relation to conduct of married Sisters in public meetings in the season they were coming to the gospel as late starters. (eBook version of Women in Ministry is available for free download at www.kingdombooksclub.org)

2. The Consciousness that they were Ambassadors of the King and the heavenly Kingdom was deep!

This was a remarkable aspect of Kingdom Culture in the Alpha Church. Yeshua their Master saw Himself as a sent one from heaven. He lived as a Person on assignment and therefore very focused. This same mind-set dominated the consciousness of saints in the Alpha Church. The language of their marching orders was clearly ambassadorial in outlook and the gift of Holy Spirit was essentially seen as the heavenly letter of credence the presented to the cities, nations and cultures they encountered:

Acts 1:8 (KJV) *8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.*

We are sent ones!

3. Theirs was a culture of watchful ness based on full persuasion that return of King Yeshua would be swift and sudden

Yeshua taught them to be expectant of His return and their full rewards would be therein:

Acts 1:8 (KJV) *1 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth*

Matthew 24:36-44 (KJV) *36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only 37 But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. 38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, 39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. 40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. 41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left. 42 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. 43 But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. 44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.*

The Parable of the Wise Virgins of Matthew 25

All generations of saints lived in consciousness of His imminent return. Because of this, they did not take chances with eternity.

Hebrews 9:27-28 (KJV) *27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.*

4. In Kingdom culture, eternal rewards had greater value than temporal ones.

In Matthew 7:7-11; Yeshua assured disciples and all saints that because Yahweh is their heavenly Father. In Matthew 19:20, Yeshua had promised the disciples that they were assured one hundredfold for anything they suffered on His behalf. While they could enjoy measures of blessings in the present life, saints in the Alpha Church were fully persuaded of the superior rewards in the world to come and used the present life as an investment in it. Their value system was radically differently from the lusts for stuff in the world around them.

5. The Alpha Church lived on the benefice of Yahweh as a Father Who cared for their holistic wellbeing

Yeshua demonstrated this culture by providing for all their needs – shelter, food and esteem. In teaching them about prayer, He asked the disciples not to make their basic needs an issue just like the Gentiles did

Matthew 6:25-32 (KJV) *25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? 27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? 28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What*

shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things

Matthew 7:7-11 (KJV) *7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? 10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?*

The Alpha Church considered it a given that every allocation for the individual assignments/destinies of saints and their Kingdom communities would be released by an all-knowing Father in due season.

2 Peter 1:3 (KJV) *1 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:*

6. They did not just preach the gospel, they were also the extended hands of the mercy of Elohim, showing compassion on the weak, poor and outcasts of the mainstream

Yeshua practiced compassion as part of His ministry. The anointing was not just for preaching the gospel, it was also for doing good!

Acts 10:38 (KJV) *38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: **who went about doing good**, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.*

Matthew 14:14-21 (KJV) *14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick. 15 And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals. 16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat. 17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes. 18 He said, Bring them hither to me. 19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. 20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full. 21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.*

He commanded them to make compassion a central part of their ministry

Matthew 25:31-40 (KJV) *31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: 32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: 35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: 36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? 38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? 39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? 40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.*

James 1:27 (KJV) *27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.*

7. Grace and Faith constituted fundamental ground norm of Kingdom Culture.

For the Alpha Church, the foundation of Grace and Faith was a defining feature of Kingdom Culture. This was no flaky 'name-it-and-claim-it' or 'positive confession' faith. It was real and substantive. Salvation was by Grace through Faith. Everything they could do was by His Grace at work in them. By Faith they confronted challenges of life and brought divine intervention to bear on issues of life. The Kind of faith Yeshua taught them was such that Mountains moved when they engaged with challenges.

Mark 11:22-24 (KJV) *22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.*

The way the writer of the Book of Hebrews defined faith and its centrality to Kingdom life was very clear:

Hebrews 11:1, 6 (KJV) *1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.*

Hebrews 10:35-39 (KJV) *35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. 36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. 37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. 38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.*

21. Prayer was their life wire

In teaching them about prayer, Yeshua spoke of communion with Elohim that was unceasing and persistent. This led the Alpha Church to develop regular communication with Elohim concerning every issue and challenge of life. Their prayers were marked by submission to the perfect will of Elohim, just as He taught them:

Matthew 6:10 (KJV) *10 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.*

- Divine Interventions when they prayed

They learnt to praise Him in all things and gave thanksgiving as indicator of their faith expectations that what they prayed for was 'done deal'!

Philippians 4:4-6 (KJV) *4 Rejoice in the Lord always: and again I say, Rejoice. 5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. 6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God*

22. A Culture of healthy, Excellent attitude to life challenges

As someone once said, 'Attitude determines altitude'. In this, the disciples displayed a healthy and positive attitude to all challenges they encountered.

Acts 4:23-31 (KJV) *23 And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. 24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is: 25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? 26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ. 27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, 28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. 29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, 30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus. 31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.*

For this reason, not a few people wondered what made them 'tick'. In seeking to know the reason for the hope in them, opportunities were presented for them to share the testimony of Yeshua and love of the heavenly Father.

23. Miracles, Signs -and Wonders followed their ministries

The culture of the Kingdom was one in which heaven normally intervened in affairs of humans. Mark 16:15-20

The reality of the miraculous was embraced to the degree that the Shadows of Peter became point of contact for healing. In the same way, Hand kerchiefs from the body of Paul were points of contact for miraculous healing.

Acts 5:14-16 (KJV) *14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.) 15 Inasmuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them. 16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.*

24. The lived in the triple Principles of Liberty in the Spirit; Divine Order by Holy Spirit and Submission to Authority of Leaders placed in their lives

Acts 19:11-12 (KJV) *11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul: 12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.*

25. It was a culture of a healthy balance between Liberty and Order

Where the Spirit of the Lord is there is liberty. This was not the negative form of liberty which breeds chaos and confusion. True liberty is one in which Holy Spirit creates the enabling atmosphere for all saints to discover, pursue and fulfil their destinies and life assignments without negative c constraints.

2 Corinthians 3:17 (KJV) *17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.*

At the same time, Holy Spirit is Spirit of Order! When there is order, Grace is not squandered or held in vain. Where there is Order, the liberty of a saint will not constrain manifestation of destinies of others.

To maintain this healthy balance of liberty and Order are Authorities Yeshua placed in His Church as under-shepherds. As various scriptures reveal, their assignment is for good not evil. Those who discern, embrace and submit to authorities Elohim set in their midst often find it easier to breakthrough than those who live like flotsam and jetsam, always out of order.

Romans 13:1-7 (KJV) *1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. 2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. 3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: 4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. 5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. 6 For this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. 7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.*

Hebrews 13:7, 17 (KJV) *7 Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation 17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.*

26. Disorder was abhorred and decisively dealt with

In the culture of the Alpha Church all kinds of disorder met with adequate correction or discipline.

For Gossips who tear apart fellowships with their poisonous tongues, here is the recommended discipline:

Romans 16:17-18 (KJV) *17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. 18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.*

For those bound by strongholds of immorality, the sword of authority could be heavy:

1 Corinthians 5:1-5 (KJV) *1 It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. 2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. 3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed, 4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, 5 To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.*

27. No room for amusements and worldly entertainment

The saints were just so focused on Kingdom business and consumed with seal of the Lord that there just was no room for worldly amusements!

2 Timothy 2:4 (KJV) *4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.*

The idea of opening gates of their beings to 'consume' spectacles which would pollute their souls with worldly contamination was not something they were willing to risk!

Psalms 1:1-3 (KJV) *1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.*

Review Questions

1. Please share which of these 14 additional dimensions of Kingdom Culture which address some areas of your life or ministry?

Chapter 18

Understanding the New Covenant – Part 1

Part B: Extracts from Constitution of the Kingdom

The Kingdom Yeshua preached about and taught His disciples for 3 and half years has been distorted by the enemy to mean something else that is more important than Himself. Not a few saints have bought this lie and in the process, denied Yeshua the pre-eminence He so rightly deserves!

2 Peter 2:1 (KJV) *1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.*

The Kingdom Yeshua taught had three inter-related themes and components:

In preaching and Teaching of the Kingdom, Yeshua spoke of it in three terms which represent various facets of the same reality: What it meant to the individual saint (Kingdom within or now); what it meant for the collective or Kingdom Community of saints who believe on Him (Kingdom Nation) and how both morph into the future when He returns to the earth realm (Kingdom Come). Let us briefly examine these themes:

1. Kingdom Now or Kingdom within – this happens when people exchange their old sinful nature for the righteousness of Elohim in Yeshua. The Kingdom is received in the heart or spirit-man which is within the newly minted saint and is lived on this side of eternity.

Luke 17:21 (KJV) *21 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.*

Kingdom now is the realm of life lived totally under the sovereign rule of Yeshua. This describes a state of life where there is a conscious vacating of the seat of the heart for Him alone to occupy. In this way, the will – which is the greatest expression of our humanity is willingly laid down so that Holy Spirit can lead in all things. That is why one of the critical proof of son-ship is described this way:

Romans 8:14 (KJV) *14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.*

They are primarily citizens of the Kingdom of Heaven and every single day is lived as a step in the journey of preparation for the world to come.

Philippians 3:20-21 (KJV) *20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.*

To this end all their days in the earth realm on this side of eternity and all endowments including spiritual gifts, life, education, jobs/businesses, houses, finances and other blessings are considered as assets from the King with which to ‘occupy’ or do Kingdom Business on His behalf.

Luke 19:11-13 (KJV) *11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. 12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.*

2. Kingdom Nation – this describes all saints who have submitted to His sovereign rule and therefore embrace Kingdom Culture as their lifestyle.

Yeshua taught them about the need to be united – irrespective of their ages, gender, locations or human leaders who were used to bring them to Him. In John 17, He earnestly prayed to the Father to keep them united. This is why the Royal Priesthood of saints called out of the world and consecrated to

Elohim collectively make up the Kingdom nation – separate and distinct from the kingdoms of this world under the ruler-ship of Satan (2 Corinthians 4:3-4).

1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV) *9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.*

Paul described the Body as the One New Man of Yeshua which arises from breaking down of the partitions of racial culture between Hebrews/Jews and Gentiles.

Ephesians 2:11-19 (KJV) *11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; 12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: 13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. 14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; 16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: 17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. 18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. 19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God;*

Ephesians 3:6 (KJV) *6 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: 7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power. 8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; 9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ*

In the same way, we are not to allow our natural races/skin color, geographical locations or congregational homes and ministers we connected with to becloud our sense of unity with all saints world-wide! We need to mature in Him to the point that we can feel at home with any group of saints who are truly worshipping the Father in Spirit and in truth. We need to be delivered from the bondage of labels and sectarianism (based on our relationship with specific leaders) since they trap saints in immaturity as Paul warned the Corinthians:

1 Corinthians 3:3-7 (KJV) *3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? 4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.*

3. Kingdom Come – this is the Crown Jewel of the Kingdom message. It describes the phase of life in the earth realm when Yeshua returns to rule and reign. It is the time when seating on His Throne in Jerusalem as world Capital, He will rule the world in righteousness. The Peace and Joy which has eluded

this present world - wrecked by wars, terrorism, fears and all manner of crises - will become a universal reality.

In a real sense, it will represent the culmination of the assignment of Yeshua: To reveal what the earth realm would have been like if Adam and Eve had not fallen for the seductions of Satan.

Isaiah 65:25 (KJV) *25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord.*

This will be a period of 1000 years when Satan is bound so that there is no evil influence on humanity or the earth itself:

Revelations 20:1-6 (KJV) *1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.*

Two Golden Threads

From Genesis to the Book of Revelation, two Golden threads run throughout the Holy Scriptures. The first is that the Kingdom Adam and Eve lost in Eden will be recovered in the earth realm one day. The second is that from the Day the Seed of the Woman was announced as the Ultimate Solution, all of the Holy Scriptures speak about Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah.

It is in this regard all the Torah was a School Master to keep Israel and the world in a holding brief until He appeared.

Galatians 3:13-24 (KJV) *13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. 15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto. 16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. 17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. 18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise. 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law was*

our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

All the religious rites of Judaism – including the Holy Feasts and rituals were shadows of the reality to come when He appeared on the world scene.

Hebrews 10:1-4 (KJV) *1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. 3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. 4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.*

In the year 2016, the Lord blessed the Omega Church with a ground-breaking download from the Throne of Grace titled Constitution of the Kingdom. We are impressed that it is needful to use some extended lessons to review some of the expositions in Part E of that download. Some of the truths already shared in this Course may be repeated by as Paul said, it is a very safe thing to do in the process of learning.

Philippians 3:1 (KJV) *1 Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.*

The reason why we are led to study this previous work is that it presents a fairly comprehensive overview of the New Covenant which Yeshua inaugurated in the earth realm with His Blood. The New Covenant establishes the reality of both Kingdom Now and Kingdom Nation because they are squarely based on it. The New Covenant also establishes the Kingdom to Come or Manifest Kingdom. This is because only those who are in the New Covenant relationship with Elohim can be part of the Manifest Kingdom of Yeshua in the world to come and live forever with Him in endless eternity. An understanding of the Kingdom therefore will be incomplete without first understanding the New Covenant.

Preamble to Part E of Constitution of the Kingdom: The New Covenant

The New Covenant is the perfect layout of the better approach through which Elohim wants His lost humans to come into and sustain a vibrant personal relationship with Him based on His Gracious provision of a perfect sacrifice for Sin which is Yeshua, Jesus.

The New Covenant is a perfect one whereas the Old was imperfect. It is a spiritual one whereas the Old was largely made up of carnal ordinances. Where the blood of animals was used to seal the Old, the Blood of Elohim made flesh in Yeshua, Jesus seals the New.

Because of the influence of Replacement Theology, the New Covenant is subtly cast as a Gentile construct or made for Gentiles whereas the Old was for Hebrews/Jews. Nothing could be further from the Truth! The New Covenant is the more perfect way Elohim set out for Hebrews to live and walk in His righteousness, based on better promises

Hebrews 8:1-13 (KJV) *1 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such a high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; 2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. 3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices:*

wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer. 4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law: 5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount. 6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises. **7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. 8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah: 9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. 10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people: 11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest. 12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. 13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.**

Hebrews 9:1-14 (KJV) 1 Then verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary. 2 For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. 3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all; 4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant; 5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly. 6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. 7 But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people: 8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: 9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience; 10 Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation. 11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; 12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. 13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: 14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? **15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. 16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. 17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth. 18 Whereupon neither the first testament was dedicated without blood. 19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people, 20 Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you. 21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry. 22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. 23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. 24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but**

into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us: 25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others; 26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

Hebrews 10:1-17 (KJV) *1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. 3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. 4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. 5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me: 6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. 7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God. 8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law; 9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. 10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. 11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: 12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; 13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. 14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; 17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. 18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.*

The original plan of Elohim in giving the Torah was that through it, Israel would represent Him in the earth realm as a Kingdom of Priests (Exodus 19:5-6). Unfortunately, because of hardness of heart and unbelief, the Torah was turned into a tool of sustaining a religious system. The New Covenant became necessary after Elohim determined that the Torah had served out the function of a School Master or Tutor.

Galatians 3:10-25 (KJV) *10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. 11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith. 12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them. 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. 15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto. 16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. 17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. 18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise. 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should*

afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

Galatians 4:4-6 (KJV) *4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. 6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.*

The need to reveal Himself in a more intimate way was therefore consummated by the Incarnation of Yeshua. In effect, Elohim determined that instead of worshipping Him from afar, He wanted communion with Him based on a very intimate relationship – a heart to Heart relationship which was spiritual!

Basis of the New Covenant

The Basis of the New Covenant is the Incarnation of Elohim in the form of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah to accomplish what the Torah was clearly incapable of doing: give humans right standing with Yahweh, our heavenly Father on the merit of His Shed Blood. This was to fulfil three sets of prophecies:

a. Prophecy indicating that Elohim knew Adam and Eve would lose the Kingdom and a Perfect Sacrifice to atone for their Sin needed to be of Divine Origin. In His Omniscience, Elohim knew this truth even before creating Adam and Eve!

Revelation 13:8 (KJV) *8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.*

b. Prophecy which came forth when Adam and Eve sinned. It is significant that Elohim released the Prophecy of Redemption via Seed of the Woman even before He pronounced punishment for their Sin.

Genesis 3:15 (KJV) *15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.*

c. Prophecies that were subsequently released concerning the Incarnation of He Who would be the Messiah.

Isaiah 7:14-15 (KJV) *14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel. 15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.*

Isaiah 9:6-7 (KJV) *6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called **Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.** 7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.*

The very idea of Elohim made Flesh is so mind boggling that multitudes – both Hebrews/Jews and Gentiles stumble as they try to wrestle with the concept with their natural minds. Because the natural mind does not normally receive the things of the Spirit, they reject what Elohim graciously releases to them in Love and go about to construct various religious ways of attaining to righteousness.

1 Corinthians 2:14 (KJV) *14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.*

This is the basis of all religions in the earth realm: Trying to construct religious systems of trying to find and please Elohim while rejecting the only pathway He ordained for relationship!

Romans 10:1-4 (KJV) *1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. 2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. 3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. 4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone that believeth.*

About the New Covenant

The New Covenant is structured in a way to reveal the full mind of Elohim. But the heart condition of people determines how much of His Person and Will they can see and receive

Titus 1:15-16 (KJV) *15 Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. 16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate*

Psalms 18:24-26 (KJV) *24 Therefore hath the Lord recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight. 25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright; 26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.*

It is for this reason that the Lord wants saints and especially those who are called to minister to yield themselves to diligent study of the Word under unction of Holy Spirit in order to truly understand the New Covenant.

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) *15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.*

When people do not truly study the Word, but try to teach it, they jeopardize the spirituality of those who hear them by giving them milk of the word which keeps them in arrested babyhood syndrome!

Hebrews 5:12-14 (KJV) *12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. 13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. 14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.*

It is truly a matter of real concern that humans invest years and considerable resources to learn different trades and be certified professionals in different fields of endeavour. Unfortunately, when it comes to the spiritual calling of ministry, saints casually claim to be called and dash off into same. While it is good to respond to the call, it is obviously necessary to then submit to a process of studying the very basis of true Ministry: understanding of the New Covenant. When study is neglected, human eloquence can be used to substitute need to feed saints the pure Word, rightly divided. When faith of saints stands on such sandy foundations, they are in grave danger of being un-prepared for the storms that will invariably rise up in future.

Matthew 7:26-27 (KJV) *26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.*

Worse still, saints they teach, or lead can live in blissful ignorance and thereby be in jeopardy!

Hosea 4:6 (KJV) *6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.*

Unfortunately, among those who see the need to be trained, the vast majority end up in Denominational Seminaries where various distortions of truth have already taken place. In that case, they learn a part of the truth or a perspective based on what a human or group of humans defined for followers several years ago.

We trust Holy Spirit to systematically unveil the New Covenant to us in a way that we can understand the scope, breadth and height of the glorious Grace of Elohim freely given to us and all humanity in the Person and assignment of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah and receive same by Faith, with grateful hearts. Thus empowered, we trust Him to use us to liberate captives by simply releasing the Truth that is already made flesh in us!

John 8:32 (KJV) *32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.*

Review Questions

1. Please share in clear, concise language, at least 5 specific things you understood from this preamble to the New Covenant

Chapter 19

Strategic Framework of the New Covenant

To properly understand the New Covenant, we need to first receive a revelation of its overarching Strategic Framework. This is because the New Covenant is one single and indivisible revelation which has various parts that fit into each other. To understand some part and not study and understand other parts will lead to a deficit of knowledge and understanding of the full Covenant.

Even in documenting the life and times of the King, even Yeshua in His Incarnate state, Holy Spirit inspired four different vessels who received and wrote some special details and angle of His biography committed to their trust. While each of the four gospels are good in themselves, a fuller understanding of Him will be gained when all accounts are studied and understood in the right context.

A systematic approach in studying and understanding of the entire texts which make up the New Covenant becomes imperative. Unfortunately, Satan and the Flesh often hinder saints from this approach.

Danger of Cherry-picking the New Covenant

The generally 'popular' approach which leads to all degrees of error is to cherry pick nice sounding passages within bigger texts and use same to advocate a pre-determined purpose while ignoring other truths within the same passages.

A typical example is Ephesians Chapter 4. If there is any text containing a simple, uncomplicated and actionable revelation of the Governmental/leadership system of the true Kingdom Church and how it should operate as a living, loving organism connected to Yeshua the Head and each other and sustained by what every joint supply based on spiritual gifts released to all who are redeemed, it is the section found in Ephesians 4:7-16. Unfortunately, this section is conveniently overlooked, glossed over or ignored as if it is arcane.

Almost all preachers of all denominations will preach, teach and expound on Ephesians 4 Verses 1-6 to champion the need of unity within their denominations or ministries. Very few would preach and teach those 6 verses within the context they were given: to advocate unity of all saints, irrespective of their races, ethnicities, gender, ages, locations, background or other natural limitations. Very few preachers and teachers would tie it up with John 17 as a call to universal unity of the Body of Yeshua. In effect, a Minister would conveniently use Ephesians 4:1-6 to preach and teach unity of his/her 'own church' but feel no remorse, shame or conviction in working aggressively against unity with other ministers and saints in the same compound, community, city, county, state or Nation!

In the same way, many preachers and teachers use Ephesians 4 verses 17-32 extensively to instruct saints on godly living because they speak of virtues which will keep each congregation healthy and strong.

Unfortunately, Orthodox Protestant Churches including Evangelicals and free-for-all Pentecostals will not touch Ephesians 4 verses 7-16 with a long pole. To compound matters, some denominations which have rejected Holy Spirit and Spiritual gifts as functional in this day, and age regard those portions of the same chapter as obsolete. The point is that when saints grow up in denominations whose foundations are rejection or negation of some basic truths of the New Covenant, they are already in danger of being fed cherry picked versions of the Truth. Foundationally, they are thus raised in error.

Psalms 11:3 (KJV) *3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?*

The same is true of modern day Pentecostal and Charismatic preachers who have rejected the discipline of prayerful and systematic study of the Holy Scriptures, relying on their own intuitions and 'sensing' of what the people who flock to them 'need to succeed' and 'achieve their 'dreams, aspirations and ambitions', they pluck passages indiscriminately and hurl at their followers as fire crackers to excite their souls. In so doing, they draw the hearts of their follower-fans away from the King and His Full Kingdom into a soul tie with themselves and their denominations/personal ministries. In this Nimrodic order of Charismatic witchcraft, the followers are basically bewitched to believe every word spoken by the preachers. Because faith works as a principle, they may seem to 'receive the blessings' promised because they fervently believe, act on and confess what they were told. In this way, the word of Elohim is handled deceitfully; no wonder multitudes go to 'Church' regularly but do not know or walk in Truth!

2 Corinthians 4:1-2 (KJV) *1 therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not; 2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, **not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully**; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.*

2 Timothy 3:7 (KJV) *7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.*

Weakness of the Theater Paradigm of Ministry: Outcome is Works of the Flesh!

This anomaly is actively fed by a faulty paradigm of ministry called the Theater perspective. The theater perspective is when people flock, as a dormant laity, into a specific building on certain 'holy days' to 'watch a performance' by a 'star'. The star preacher or teacher is the object of all attention and affection. Dressing the part of a 'successful' personality who is schooled in the fine art of Marketing and Public Relations, their job is seen to inspire the congregation to believe the vision for their lives and pump up their faith to believe whatever is said from the pulpit without any cross checking of the Scriptures. Excited, they empty their wallets in tithes and offerings to 'activate' the promises they receive personally. They leave the building as co-dependents who are not converted or transformed within.

In this way, they are ill equipped to face a world where they are encouraged to engage in the same rat race with those who do not believe. They compromise, just like others, sin when the flesh calls and have no personal assurance of Salvation other than their physical exertions inside the 'Church building' and entry in tithe records. In pursuing their ambitions for success, everything takes second place, including Elohim and the Kingdom. They speak the language, act the part, speak in tongues but really, they are professors, rather than possessors of the Kingdom.

Unfortunately, because Yeshua was not enthroned as King in their hearts, but rather their Self-nature was their god, such assumed believers may discover, only too late, that while they seemed to have gained the good of this world and even enjoyed temporal pleasure, eternal life was lost because their spiritual lives were built on sinking sand!

Matthew 7:26-27 (KJV) *26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.*

They profess to know Him but in every good work they deny Him! With flesh enthroned, their works accumulate until the day they are translated, holding onto a false hope that they will 'make it' into eternity. But the Holy Scriptures reveal an opposite reality!

Titus 1:16 (KJV) *16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.*

1 Corinthians 6:9-11(KJV) *9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, 10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. 11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.*

Galatians 5:16-21 (KJV) *16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.*

Why the School Paradigm is superior

The proper paradigm in which the New Covenant can be properly understood and lived out is the School paradigm. This is one in which the whole Congregation is taken through the Whole Constitution of the Kingdom in a systematic way so that all saints can understand the aspects of the mysteries of Elohim and present state of the Kingdom which are revealed.

Deuteronomy 29:29 (KJV) *29 The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.*

This is the pathway for saints to walk in intimate personal relationship with Elohim. This would entail embracing the reality of Yahweh as Abba or personal Father; Yeshua as personal King for whom the Throne of the heart should be vacated to reign as Sovereign (Romans 12:1-2, Galatians 2:20); and Holy Spirit as He Who teaches and guides us in all things, leading us into perfect will of the Father in all things (Romans 8:12-16). The school paradigm is one in which the Teaching Ministry is pre-eminently positioned as ordained to bring the entire Body to perfection:

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV) *25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.*

In practical terms, this turns the life of saints around where instead of pursuing ambitions, they die to self and live for He Who redeemed them with His Precious Blood. The life they live going forward is no longer the old vain life, but they rather become vessels of honour through whom the King manifests His Nature, Presence and Power! In practical terms, the Kingdom is within them! In this sense:

- They seek first the Kingdom or make it their priority by occupying with every gift and calling as commanded by the King (Matthew 6:19-34; Luke 19:11-27);
- Reconciling the Lost to the Father (2 Corinthians 5:17-21);
- Making disciples of all humans appointed to Salvation (Matthew 28:18-20);
- These saints graduate from Babyhood and its selfish impulses which is partly fueled by thirst for milk and attention. They grow in intimacy with their King to become His friends to whom He bares His heart regularly, just as Yeshua did with the twelve in John 15:12-15. They are not static in that state but rather press in to mature as sons of Elohim, becoming that for which Yeshua was incarnated: To re-populate the earth realm with sons of Elohim whose lives run opposite to their contemporaries as we saw in Hebrews 2:10 previously cited. They minister as Priesthood of Melchizedeck!

The Kingdom and Law of Process in the New Covenant

Elohim could have restored the Kingdom Adam lost in one moment, day, month, year or decade. But just like Creation, He employed the Law of Process. It took about thousands of years from the Fall of Adam and Eve and the full ministry of the appointed School Master, the Torah before the fullness of time when Yeshua was Incarnated or made human.

Galatians 4:3-5 (KJV) *3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world: 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.*

He could have restored the Kingdom riding on a Chariot from heaven to chase out forces of Imperial Rome as the Hebrews/Jews of His day expected. But heaven adopted a long process which is almost 2000 years! Only the Father knows when the next phase of the restoration of the Kingdom will kick in as Yeshua hinted in Matthew 24:36. It is for this reason that all citizens of the Kingdom are supposed to watch, pray and wait for!

The Strategic Process of restoration of the Kingdom

The entire New Covenant offers us this strategic process in restoration of the Kingdom lost by Adam and Eve in Genesis chapter 3. That restoration hinged on one reality: Emmanuel - Elohim becoming like humans in Yeshua to function as the Messiah or Savior.

In real terms, Yeshua is the center and circumference of the Blessed Kingdom of Elohim! Any theology so called - such as the one popularized by a brother in the Caribbean basin - which preaches a Jesus Who is a subsidiary to the Kingdom is out of order!

The real Yeshua, Jesus is all in all as express image of the Father (Hebrews 1:1-3) and only access to the Father (John 14:6).

The Overall Process in Bullet point

The New Covenant contains all these truths which combine to be the process of restoration of the Kingdom in the earth realm and consummation of all things.

1. Process of the Incarnation (Matthew 1,2; Luke 1)
 - Angelic Announcement of Implantation of Holy Seed in Mary
 - Birth of Emmanuel (Matthew 2)
2. Growth in obscurity for 30 years as a normal human
3. Manifestation and affirmation by Yahweh the Father and Holy Spirit at Baptism of John (Luke 3 21-23)
4. Temptation in the Wilderness by Satan to gain victory over the world – Lust of the Flesh; Lust of the eyes and Pride of Life (Matthew 4:1-11)
5. Teaching and preaching ministry for 3 and half years to expound the Doctrines of the Kingdom concerning appointed lifestyle of those who believe (4 Gospels) and what will happen when He returns.
6. Demonstrating the power of the Kingdom through multiple signs, wonders and miracles (Recorded in the 4 Gospels)
7. His Passion and Death on the Cross as Lamb of Elohim Who took away legal hold of Satan over all who would believe (The Gospels)
8. His Resurrection which proved His Divinity. (The Gospels; 1 Corinthians 15)
9. His post resurrection life for 40 days in the earth realm (John 20; 21; Acts 1:1-8)
10. His Ascension into Heaven to be exalted so that promises of the Father can be accessed and effected in His Name (Acts 1:9-11; Philippians 2:5-11)
11. The Alpha Church – which was driven mainly by people of Hebraic/Jewish stock and how they totally paid the price to live like their King and fervently preached the message of the Kingdom. It is noteworthy that except John who lived to a ‘ripe old age’, all the other Apostles were martyred.
12. Times of Gentiles. Warnings of what would happen to the Church in the latter years, when Hebrews/Jews would close-up and reject the Truth, saints of Gentile stock sought to re-define the Gospel of the Kingdom and use it to further nationalistic, cultural, or personal interests (Acts 28:25-28; Romans 9, 10, 11).

13. Things which should constitute priorities of the elect remnant, so the Bride would be ready for the King on that day and time only the Father knows (Acts 1:5-8; Luke 19:11-27).
14. Two Kingdoms and worlds existing on one earth: The Kingdom of Elohim and the kingdom of Satan. The difference between Kingdom Life and worldly life; How Kingdom Life is life of King Yeshua manifesting through saints as His assigns in the earth realm. In other words, it is all of Grace! We are saved by Grace through Faith; sustained by Grace as we continue living by Faith. As we abide in Him, grace flows (John 15). Those who continue to walk in Faith are transitioned into eternity on the merit of His Grace.
15. Resurrection of Dead in Yeshua/The Catching away of saints (Rapture) to experience three things: Judgement Seat of Yeshua; Enjoy life in Heaven for a brief space of time; Marriage Supper of the Lamb. (1 Thessalonians 4:13-18; 1 Thessalonians 5:1-11; 1 Corinthians 15:50-58). This rapture is preceded by Resurrection of those who died in Yeshua over the years.
16. Life in the earth realm after saints are taken away – reign of the anti-Christ amid gross darkness of iniquity. Diligent students of the Holy Scriptures will know the process leading to emergence of this coming world ruler and the type of economic, social and political system which he will preside over. Yet, contrary to what many religious texts teach, many saints who missed the rapture will be saved only that it would be accompanied by gross suffering and martyrdom. (Matthew 24; 2 Thessalonians 2; Revelations 20:1-6)
17. Return of King Yeshua with the glorified saints to vanquish armies of the anti-Christ massed against Israel seeking to destroy her (Jude 1:14-15). Yeshua, Who is also King of the Hebrews/Jews will save them by defeating the world armies at Battle of Armageddon (Revelation 19).
18. The Manifest Kingdom will be established in the earth realm with Yeshua reigning physically from Jerusalem. The remnant who overcame till the end and who returned with Him will be co-heirs and co-rulers of the Kingdom with Him. Contrary to much religious perspectives, the return of Yeshua will not mean destruction of the world. Those living on earth will get a free pass into the Manifest Kingdom and the saints serving as Priests and Kings will teach them principles of the Kingdom. Some will repent genuinely while others will pretend to have repented. Before this period is activated, Satan will be bound for 1000 years. There will be no evil influence on the world. This will make room for universal Righteousness, Peace and Joy. (Revelation 20:1-6).
19. At end of 1000 years, Satan would be loosed for a season. This will afford him the opportunity to tempt those who were given a free pass into the manifest Kingdom. Sadly, after enjoying the rule of Yeshua and enjoying all the blessings, those whose hearts were not converted will still fall for solicitation of Satan and will be condemned to eternal damnation with him. (Revelation 20:7-9).
20. Terrible Judgements: Satan finally consigned to Lake of fire permanently. (Revelation 20: 10) The Great White Throne Judgement where all sinners of all ages will meet their Waterloo and be condemned to eternal torment. This includes all so-called Christians who lived in sin and did not repent before they died (Revelation 20:11-15).

21. Destruction of the Old earth and the first and second heavens and seas (Revelation 20:11).

22. The new Heavens and earth herald eternity with Elohim by the saints triumphant (Revelations 21, 22). Let us note that at this point, the Kingdom which was restored by Yeshua is fulfilled. He hands over all things to the Father Who becomes all in all. At this stage of life, the Mystery of Elohim is accomplished as stated in Revelation 10:7.

One of the saddest realities of life is that many saints have allowed false doctrines to de-sensitize and dull their spiritual senses! There is a strange type of amnesia concerning things to come. Let us take heed to this warning at close of the New Covenant:

Revelations 22:10-21 (KJV) *10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. 11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. 12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. 13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. 14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. 15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. 16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. 17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. 18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: 19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book. 20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. 21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.*

Those who understand this frame work will live every day in the light of eternity, occupying their allotments. They are in no doubt of two possibilities

- They will finish their mortal course and be translated by death to await sounding of the Trumpet which will lead to resurrection to be connected with Him forever. Or,
- They will be alive on the Day of the Last Trump and will be caught up 'raptured' to meet with the Lord and be with Him until when the time to consummate all things is due.

In the process, the elect remnant is preserved from the corruption that is in the world through lust as expressed by its culture of self-centeredness and gratifications emanating from Lust of the Flesh, Lust of the Eyes and Pride of Life. Understanding this strategic framework is the greatest insurance against error, heresy and apostasy. It secures the destiny of a saint on Truth, rightly divided and enables them to treat extra biblical revelations with the caution they deserve. Those who understand the strategic framework will discern the times and seasons rightly and therefore be found in Him without sin.

Luke 21:36 (KJV) *36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.*

1 Thessalonians 5:1-3 (KJV) *1 But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. 2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. 3 For when they shall say,*

Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

Review Questions

1. Please share 5 things in this lesson which resonated most in your heart
2. Why is it important to understand the Strategic Framework of the New Covenant texts?

Status of and Response of Saints to Kingdom Realities of the New Covenant

There is no way we can exhaust discussion of the New Covenant. To ensure fuller understanding on a heart level, some things shared previously may need to be re-emphasized and given more emphasis, from a more practical angle.

What is best to do going forward is to come into an understanding of the status of humans for whom the New Covenant was sealed in the Blood of Yeshua. Let us remember that the Old Covenant was essentially one involving Elohim and the Hebraic lineage of Abraham otherwise now known as the Jews. Any one or family among the Gentiles could convert to the way of life the Torah admonished required if they submitted to the rite of circumcision and went forward to learn at the feet of Rabbis.

The Torah itself was good and holy, coming from Elohim.

Romans 7:12 (KJV) *12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.*

The problem was that humans conceived in sin and living the sinful life were trying to observe what was holy while their nature was essentially evil. Ultimately, all that the Torah could accomplish was to reveal to Hebrews first and all mankind, the utter sinfulness of human nature. The Torah ultimately had the value of revealing to Hebrews and humanity, their need for a Saviour or Messiah!

In the fullness of time, as we also saw in previous lessons, Elohim made provision for settling the Sin issue by the Incarnation, Life, Death and Resurrection of Yeshua. In so doing, Elohim announced the folding up of the Old Covenant and inauguration of the new. When Yeshua was about to start His public ministry at the baptism of John, Yahweh announced that Yeshua was the Ultimate Torah given to humanity:

Matthew 3:16 (KJV) *16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: 17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.*

The second time, Yahweh spoke audibly from heaven, there was clarity that Yeshua alone would be the voice through which He would communicate to Israel and humanity:

Matthew 17:1 (KJV) *1 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, 2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light. 3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him. 4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. 5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.*

A: Status of the brand-new type of humans for the earth realm

John 8:32 (KJV) *32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.*

The New Covenant created a brand-new type of persons in the earth realm who satisfied His desire for relationship and fellowship with humans. The status of those who received Yeshua is described as:

1. Sons

John 1:11-12 (KJV) *11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not. 12 But as many as received him, to them gave He power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:*

As previously stated, it is significant that Yeshua told Mary on the resurrection morning that his disciples (who before the Cross in John 15 were regarded as friends) were now regarded as brethren! Why was this so? Because by sealing the Deal of the New Covenant with His poured-out Blood, the basis for humans to be and live as sons of Elohim was settled!

John 20:17 (KJV) *17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.*

That we are sons of Elohim – in a vibrant personal relationship with Him, not religious devotees of an ‘unknown distant god’ is a defining truth of the New Covenant which spirit of Religion works hard to obscure!

Romans 8:14-16 (KJV) *14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:*

Hebrews 2:9-15 (KJV) *9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. 13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.*

Sonship is both a position given by Elohim by Grace as well as the end of a process of growth by Grace! We start Kingdom life as babes who need milk:

1 Peter 2:1 (KJV) *1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:*

As saints serve the Lord out of sincere hearts and obey His commandment to love one another, there comes a time He transitions us, like His first disciples into the status of friends:

John 15:14-15 (KJV) *14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. 15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.*

By continuance in Yeshua, abiding in Him and giving Him space to abide, no matter the circumstances, the saint who is growing in intimacy takes responsibility for the Father’s Kingdom Business in the earth

realm. Through dealings of the Spirit, circumstances the Lord allows us to go through and receiving of strong meat of the Word, saints grow in intimacy with Yahweh to a state of living and functioning as His sons.

2. True sons take responsibility as Co-labourers in the vineyard by seeking first the Kingdom to come above all else in the present world.

Yeshua came to work the vineyard of Yahweh the Father for 33 and half years of which the first 30 was spent in obscurity. His mission was to reconcile lost sons to the Father and empower them to be co-labourers with Himself in the vineyard. He asked the disciples to recognize the ripeness of the harvest and pray the Father for more labourers.

Matthew 9:37-38 (KJV) *37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few; 38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.*

John 4:31-38 (KJV) *31 In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat. 32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of. 33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat? 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work. 35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. 36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. 37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. 38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.*

Everyone who is redeemed by the Blood is automatically inducted into this assignment. One of the core assignments of every generation since the Incarnation is to participate in completion of the Father's business which Yeshua inaugurated. The Alpha Church understood this reality and was invested in it.

The work of the vineyard involves:

2.1 Reconciliation of lost Children back to their Father

2 Corinthians 5:17-21 (KJV) *17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. 20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.*

2.2 Seeking and Proclaiming the Kingdom to come above all else and making investments into the heavenly realm while on this earthly pilgrimage.

The present world is destined to fold up one day. Majority of people burn their lives out with accumulation of wealth by all means and at all costs simply because they do not realize that it is a fleeting, passing phantom. The reality that universal Righteousness, Peace and Joy will come upon the earth only when Yeshua returns to rule and reign in the Kingdom is something saints only are uniquely

designed and equipped to proclaim. That is why Yeshua asked saints to seek first the Kingdom above all else in the earth realm. By so doing, saints can make wise choices in the light of eternity.

Matthew 6:19-21 (KJV) *19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.*

Matthew 6:24-25 (KJV) *24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. 25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?*

Matthew 6:31-34 (KJV) *31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.*

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) *14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.*

Mark 16:15-16 (KJV) *15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.*

Revelation 11:15 (KJV) *15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.*

3. Dual Citizens; Ambassadors of the Kingdom of Heaven in the Earth Realm

All who are redeemed by the Blood are not just part of the Family of Elohim, they are also Citizens of the Kingdom of Heaven. Their real headquarter is in heaven to which they should resort regularly by Prayer and communion with their King. For this reason, true Kingdom citizens see themselves as dual citizens: of heaven and of the nation Elohim planted them.

John 17:9-18 (KJV) *9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.*

For this reason, the nature and glory of their King should manifest in them at all seasons and drive their decisions. They cannot have the same preferences as natural people within their families and environments.

Philippians 2:12-16 (KJV) *12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. 14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: 15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world; 16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.*

1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV) *9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.*

They cannot participate in divisive partisan politics – filled with lies, self- projection, hatred, animosity and strife for pre-eminence - like unbelievers. They cannot be found in racial crises like the world around them. They have more affinity with other blood washed saints than with natural extended family relationships which opt to be out of the Kingdom.

Such saints are not passive or reactive. They take on the role of active Ambassadors of the Kingdom representing the King in all things, for which He vested them with Holy Spirit and power

Acts 1:8 (KJV) *8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.*

Elohim specifically told Ananias how the Ambassadorial assignment of Paul would pan out:

Acts 9:15-16 (KJV) *15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel: 16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.*

Part B: Response of Saints to all that Elohim Has already done by the Blood of Yeshua and how they walk in the earth realm as citizens and Ambassadors of His Kingdom

1. Faith

Saints are called to just believe report of the New Covenant to access its awesome blessing and be prospered thereby. The principle of Faith is absolutely central to everything humans can do with an Invisible Spirit that is Elohim.

Hebrews 11:1, 6 (KJV) *1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.*

This extends to every realm of life from Salvation to transition into the next world!

1.1 Salvation. The gift of salvation is free and has already been paid for long ago at Calvary. However, it can only be accessed by Faith!

Romans 10:8-10 (KJV) *8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.*

Grace of Elohim is freely available to all saints. However, it is by Faith that we can access and draw down from the unlimited bank of Grace!

Ephesians 2:8 (KJV) *8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:*

1.2 All the blessings of the New Covenant including Healing; financial blessings and divine protection are all accessed by Faith. It is a lifestyle of the Just! However, let it be noted that Faith does not supplant due process of Holy Spirit which works patience and fortitude in saints as they go through certain approved situations.

Hebrews 10:35-39 (KJV) *35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. 36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. 37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. 38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.*

2. Rest in the done deal of Calvary

All saints are called to receive what has already been accomplished on their behalf. The sacrifice of Yeshua has already been accomplished and will not be repeated.

Hebrews 9:24-28 (KJV) *24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us: 25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others; 26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. 27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.*

Amid gross darkness of iniquity, the mystery of Lawlessness and fear which pervades the earth realm, those who truly know what Yeshua accomplished at the Cross have an anchor which cannot be moved! So also, saints are to rest in the reality that all things which pertain to life and godliness have been accomplished by His Grace and all we need to do is receive and give thanks!

2 Peter 1:3 (KJV) *3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:*

Those who refuse to receive the blessings as done deal, end up in doubt, unbelief, fear and above all religiosity. They in effect want to 'help' Elohim and burn out themselves trying to do so!

3. Abide in Yeshua, the true Vine

While the redeemed are zealous to do many things, the New Covenant identifies a few needful things which make lives of the redeemed so different. One of them is to abide in Yeshua and give Him space to abide in them by His engrafted Word.

John 15:1-8 (KJV) *1 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. 2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. 3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. 4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. 5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. 6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. 7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. 8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.*

It is for this reason that the redeemed deliberately make study of the Word a lifestyle

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) *15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.*

Colossians 3:16 (KJV) *16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.*

By abiding in Yeshua and allowing His Words to abide in us, the plan of our Father for union with Him is effected as Yeshua prayed.

4. Obedience

Those who are in the New Covenant have the Grace of Elohim within them to desire and to do His good pleasure in all things.

Philippians 2:13 (KJV) *13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.*

With Holy Spirit Who sealed them into Yeshua within their hearts, the truly redeemed are not supposed to struggle with obedience. Obedience is proof of true love of Elohim!

John 15:10, 14 (KJV) *10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.*

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

5. Love

The New Covenant was instituted in the Love of Elohim as John 3:16 reveals. King Yeshua commanded saints to make it the central operating system of Kingdom Life to the degree that it would be what saints are known for

John 13:34-35 (KJV) *34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.*

John 15:10-12 (KJV) *10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. 11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. 12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.*

1 John 2:9-11 (KJV) *9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now. 10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him. 11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.*

6. Unity

As saints live in love, it acts as a glue which binds them together with Elohim and each other. When saints walk in love, Kingdom synergy is released to impact their world. Unity is so important that Yeshua interceded for it.

John 17:20-23 (KJV) *20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.*

The basis of unity is so clear that walking outside it is abnormal!

Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV) *1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.*

7. Demonstrated by Power of Holy Spirit

The New Covenant is a practical one to be demonstrated in divine power and not merely professed. That is why Holy Spirit was also given as basis for saints to fulfil ministry

Acts 1:8 (KJV) *8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.*

The power we receive from on high is manifested through two broad avenues

7.1 Spiritual gifts which make all saints active parts of the Body of Yeshua.

The gifts are used entirely by prompting of Holy Spirit to impart and build up other saints by what every joint supply (Ephesians 4:16)

1 Corinthians 12:7, 11-12 (KJV) *7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. 11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. 12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.*

7.2. Saints – both individually and collectively do not just live for themselves, they are the extended hand of Yeshua through which He Impact upon the environment (location, city, state or nation) we operate in.

Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV) *13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the*

light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

8. Holy unto Elohim

Our lot mere professors of the Kingdom! The holiness DNA of their heavenly Father is active within their spiritual blood stream. For this reason, emulating Yeshua to have victory in the heart and all realms of life is a given!

1 Peter 1:15-16 (KJV) *15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; 16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.*

Emulating Yeshua in how He walked in victory and taking heed to His words that actions are influenced by motions of the heart keep saints away from impurities of thought and word

Hebrews 1:9 (KJV) *9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.*

True holiness has two dimensions:

- Separated of the heart, mind, will, emotion and being from all evil
- Consecrated of all aspects of the being unto the Lord for well doing
- Renewal of the mind by the Word to think pure thoughts

Romans 12:1-2 (KJV) *1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.*

Philippians 4:8 (KJV) *8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.*

Review Questions

1. Kindly share which aspect of this lesson touched a specific area of your spiritual need.

Chapter 21

Suffering and the New Covenant

One of the major reasons why Elohim is taking us through the depths and breadth of the New Covenant in the way this part of the course is turning out is that across the world, something terrible is happening. Knowing that he cannot stop the spread of the gospel, Satan has introduced all manner of schemes with which to negate, distort or divert it. The situation is worse when saints are too busy to study the Holy Scriptures for themselves in order to discern truth from error. Consider these realities:

- For about 1700 years, Satan has successfully positioned Christian Religion as a reality in the earth realm, supplanting the true Gospel of the Kingdom based on the New Covenant in the Blood of Yeshua, Jesus. Though the theologies, dogmas and liturgies of various brands of Christian Religion run counter to the New Covenant, many 'believers' shrug those differences off as normal, believing that somehow, Elohim is impressed with the numbers who are bound in Christian Religion.
- Satan has also successfully foisted on humanity, various personality cults of 'anointed' preachers whose theologies are tainted by secular humanism and self-help pathways to 'success, health, happiness'. In this, they attract an ever-increasing company of saints desperately seeking to escape poverty and various challenges of life including sickness, unemployment and assumed effects of witches and wizards that are constraining their destinies.

As they hug the spotlight with their photo-shopped faces in fliers, billboards, TV programs and on social media like Facebook, the impression they create is that it is okay for human preachers to increase in the consciousness of their followers more than Yeshua their King. Clearly shunning New Covenant Life and Truth, they create their own realities with which they hold captive saints committed to their trust by taking away their liberties and turning them to co-dependents. In the true fashion of Nimrodic Babylon, they trap destinies of saints <who they claim to own> and use them to make money and fame. (Revelation 18:13).

It is interesting that believers can be so desperate for blessings that they do not care a trip to hell to get what they want. In several countries, there are spooky reports of childless women being subjected to such indignities as physical violation of their bodies or strange 'baths' at mid night in specific rivers by assumed 'miracle workers' who promise them the power to conceive and bear children. If a believer can fall for any kind of scheme to get a 'blessing', the New Covenant is made of no effect!

The New Covenant and the Ministry of Suffering

Let us outline aspects of the New Covenant which is not popular in contemporary Christianity: Suffering. Suffering is caused by various pressures on the soul of a saint. If left unchecked, the pressures can cause severe internal damage to the heart, mind, emotion and will of the saint. But when understood and rightly responded to, suffering becomes an instrument of perfection. In other words, what the enemy meant for evil can turn out to be for our ultimate good when we respond in the right Kingdom way!

Unfortunately, many saints are ignorant of the positive value of suffering. Because of the preponderance of the utilitarian gospel (whose focus is to draw people into 'church' for what they will get from Elohim, not necessarily to worship Him in Spirit and Truth) many saints detest to hear anything to do with Suffering! Strangely, some sects and denomination are built entirely on anti-suffering theology which makes them very popular!

Suffering for His Name sake

The New Covenant proposes that all saints have a measured life! If we give space to He Who created and redeemed, He will use our beings as vessels for expressing the quantum of His Nature, Presence and Power which will impact and transform a specific number of people! Unfortunately, the greatest factor standing against our being mere vessels through which Elohim manifests His good wishes is that god called 'SELF'! Self has its own plans and wants to make its own way to the top. It often wants to do this at the expense of others, avoiding any suffering or pain.

As a solution, the Lord appoints that through the Mirror, Fire and Hammer of His Word, the negative dispositions of Self can be discovered. Through dealings of Holy Spirit and circumstances He orchestrates through other humans, Self is faced with pressures from the outside which can lead to breaking of the outer man. In the economy of heaven, this is a good thing because at this point, Elohim can use the empty vessels, stripped of Self-delusion and pride to manifest His determinate counsel!

John 12:24 (KJV) *24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.*

When saints have no moral and ethical boundaries, they detest sufferings and open themselves up for demonic invasion. When we understand what we sign up for in embracing the New Covenant, we discover that the power of both Satan, the World and the Flesh to oppress is negated when Suffering is embraced as a Kingdom principle in the present dispensation.

To receive and walk in this truth as reality is to be truly successful!

Suffering for the sake of Name of Yeshua, Jesus or as part of testimony of saints as those redeemed from the world is an intrinsic part of the process which Elohim appoints for true saints. His plan is that through what saints suffer, they are stripped of carnal and worldly things they clutch at and are thereby processed in character to conform into the image of His Son, Yeshua Jesus.

Romans 8:28-30 (KJV) *28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.*

Scope of Suffering

Suffering can take many forms. They include but are not limited to:

1.1 Rejection by family and friends for embracing Faith in or worse still, Lordship of Yeshua

There are many saints across the world at any given time who are rejected because they abandoned the religion of their families (including Orthodox Christendom) to embrace Salvation by Grace. In many cases, family may not bother if one takes the gospel easy. Their opposition may arise when the believer becomes a disciple who enthrones the Master as King! Once the life is radically different, they become hostile and employ every trick in their bags to douse the fire of zeal for the King and His Kingdom.

1.2 Passed by in terms of promotion at work or academic grades because of the faith of a saint.

There are saints who experience rejection in their work places when colleagues and superiors become uncomfortable with their presence and the virtue proceeding therefrom. Instead of being convicted and repent, they become hostile and antagonistic! Wiser colleagues are drawn closer when they notice the superior lifestyle of the saint who used to be like them in terms of their lewd conversations.

1 Peter 2:11-12 (KJV) *11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.*

1.3 Generally, true saints can seem to be to unbelievers as the off scouring of the world and treated as 'strange' because one opted out of riotous living.

1.4 False Accusations by people intent to hurt saints.

There are some people – including those who are born again who can lend their vessels to Satan to use as instruments of causing pain and much suffering. Their tongues are filled with deadly poison as they speak lies and all manner of evil which, if saints are not careful, may cause deep hurt and a root of bitterness. Saints must learn to forgive such people, realizing that Satan is the real enemy. Where this is not done, Satan would have succeeded in doing great damage!

Hebrews 12:14-15 (KJV) *14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;*

1.5 Rejection by Religious people who are held by Traditions of humans and prefer to remain in ignorance of the Truth. At times, we are tempted to feel hurt because other brethren who are blinded by the spirit of religion attack us for walking in the light. To feel bad would be a terrible fleshly response to a ringing endorsement! It calls for joyful celebration that we are accounted worthy to suffer for His Name sake!

Matthew 5:10-12 (KJV) *10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. 12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.*

It was this response of joy which marked the alpha Church as worthy of serious consideration:

Acts 5:40-42 (KJV) *40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. 41 And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name. 42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.*

Why we need to embrace Suffering: To be like the Master is highest ideal of true disciples!

Yeshua Himself made it clear that we His disciples cannot be above Him. The highest we can aspire to is to be like Him and partake of whatever process He appoints us. He Himself made it clear that those who will serve Him in the earth realm should embrace a life of suffering, rejection, dependency on Him and rejection by those under the loop of Satan!

Matthew 10:16-25 (KJV) 16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. 17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues; 18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles. 19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. 20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. 21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death. 22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved. 23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come. 24 The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord. 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

Matthew 10:33-39 (KJV) 33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven. 34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. 36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household. 37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. 39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

The example of Yeshua

The first 30 years of His life was lived in obscurity, regarded no more than a Carpenter's son! His identity was subsumed in that of Joseph and Mary

Matthew 13:55-58 (KJV) 55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? 56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things? 57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house. 58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

The last 3 and half years witnessed pressure, rejection and scorn by Religious and Civic leaders leading to His brutal crucifixion and death on the Cross. It is important for saints to always remember that our King went through suffering and that ultimately, it worked out for His good. Such knowledge will strengthen us to embrace our own processes.

Matthew 16:21 (KJV) 21 From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

Hebrews 2:9-10 (KJV) 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

Hebrews 5:8 (KJV) 8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered;

Hebrews 12:1-2 (KJV) 1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set

before us, 2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

Philippians 2:5-11 (KJV) *5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: 6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: 7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.*

General Exhortations of Suffering

A survey of the New Covenant reveals that the subject of suffering for our Faith in Yeshua is as central to your identity as Holiness, Love and Unity!

Romans 5:3-5 (KJV) *3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; 4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope: 5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.*

Romans 8:17-18 (KJV) *17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. 18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.*

2 Corinthians 1:5 (KJV) *5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.*

2 Corinthians 1:6 (KJV) *6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation.*

2 Corinthians 1:7 (KJV) *7 And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation.*

Philippians 3:10 (KJV) *10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;*

Colossians 1:24 (KJV) *24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church:*

2 Timothy 2:12 (KJV) *12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:*

1 Peter 2:19, 21-23 (KJV) *19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. 21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps: 22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: 23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:*

1 Peter 4:13-14, 16 (KJV) *13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy. 14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified. 16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.*

Example of Paul

Paul received suffering as part of his call in

Acts 9:15-16 (KJV) *15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel: 16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.*

1 Corinthians 4:9-14 (KJV) *9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men. 10 We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised. 11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace; 12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it: 13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day. 14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.*

2 Corinthians 11:20-30 (KJV) *20 For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face. 21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also. 22 Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I. 23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft. 24 Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. 25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; 26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; 27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. 28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches. 29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not? 30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.*

Once when he was going through intense suffering, he travelled in seeking deliverance. The answer of the Lord changed his attitude to difficulties and challenges for ever:

2 Corinthians 12:7-10 (KJV) *7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. 8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. 9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.*

From Prison, wrote remarkable and profound portions of the New Covenant. Even at the end when all that was before him was execution by beheading, Paul could write with a triumphant spirit:

2 Timothy 4:6-8 (KJV) *6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.*

We need to look away from the pain that suffering suggests and look up to Yeshua our King, understanding without doubt that whatever we go through because of who we are in Him and What He is in us is process which will lead to a glorious outcome in time and in eternity!

Hebrews 12:1-3 (KJV) *1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, 2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. 3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.*

When we understand suffering as process, we will embrace those things allowed in the Sovereign will of Elohim to come our way. Instead of running away, so to say, we receive grace to embrace and even dance in the fire, knowing with certainty that the outcome will be our glorification!

Romans 8:28-39 (KJV) *28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.*

Warning: There is wrong kind of suffering!

This includes suffering because of sin, being a busy body; being lazy or slothful

1 Peter 2:19-20 (KJV) *19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. 20 For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God.*

1 Peter 4:15 (KJV) *15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.*

Let us note that even when saints are buffeted for their fault and suffer, taking ownership of their sins in transparency and brokenness to the Lord will attract the mercy of Elohim in due season!

Proverbs 28:13 (KJV) *13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.*

2 Corinthians 7:8-11 (KJV) *8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season. 9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might*

receive damage by us in nothing. 10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death. 11 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge! In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

Ultimately, suffering is an instrument through which Yahweh perfects us, stripping away any confidence in the flesh to bring us to a state of total dependency on Him alone.

Philippians 3:3-14 (KJV) **3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.** *4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more: 5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee; 6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless. 7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.*

When we know this truth, we will not be like the friends of Job who taunted him, suggesting that his sufferings were outcome of secret sin or the wrath of Elohim.

Review Questions

1. Please summarize this lesson
2. State 3 points which particularly ministered to you as a person.

Chapter 22

A Covenant of Holistic Blessings and True Prosperity – Part A

In warning against cherry picking of the Constitution of the Kingdom, the issue of Suffering and Prosperity/Blessings is one which shows clearly the dangers of taking one provision and leaving off the other. There are saints who have embraced suffering as in lack, powerlessness and even being sick and diseased as sure evidence that they are in the perfect will of Elohim. This tendency is evidence of a Religious spirit at work.

On the other hand, there are those who bristle in anger when they hear of suffering for His Name sake! They claim Yeshua came to do all the suffering and saints are to just 'enjoy life'. This leads to a view of prosperity which is so one sided that there is no doubt the Religion of Self-preservation is at work.

Because the Constitution of the Kingdom is given by Elohim and is supreme, saints have no business coming to it with pre-conceived notions and preferences! The healthy approach is to come to the Holy Scriptures with the innocence of childhood, open to hear what the Lord is saying and receiving grace to live same out as practical experience!

Matthew 18:1-4 (KJV) *1 At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven? 2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them, 3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. 4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.*

Part A. The New Covenant and perspectives of Blessings and True Prosperity

The point needs to be stated that in the New Covenant, **suffering is not an inheritance of saints but an instrument of process for perfecting their lives so that they can walk in the fullness of blessings – both in time and in eternity!**

In studying the Constitution of the Kingdom with an open heart, here is how it describes the outcome of Suffering in the lives of true saints:

1 Peter 5:10 (KJV) *10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.*

For instance, a saint may suffer lack for a specified number of years and through that process, develop empathy and compassion for the poor he or she may be assigned by Elohim to minister to in future. If that saint escapes or bypasses the process and grabs wealth prematurely, it may become a snare, instilling pride, arrogance and indifference to need of the poor.

In the same way, a saint ordained to exercise great power and authority in the Kingdom may be required, as part of the process, to serve faithfully under very difficult situations or strong leaders. Through that experience, they are stripped of murmuring and are imbued with a divine perspective of serving with humility which will become major assets when they are eventually elevated. The key is to recognize that authority comes from Elohim and to honour the Mantle, despite failings of the bearer.

Process precedes Manifestation!

Concerning Yeshua and His disciples

There are those who wrongly assume that Yeshua asked all those who were part of His ministry to leave all else, become financially and physically poor in order to be acceptable to Elohim. The reality is that all those called by Yeshua had various types of specific assignments. The 12 disciples were to be intensely taught, trained, equipped, activated and released to lead the Alpha Church. For that reason, they needed to be full time disciples since He had only 3 and half years to complete their preparation before returning to Heaven.

Mark 3:13-15 (KJV) *13 And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him. 14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, 15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:*

There were others like the women who ministered to Him and were used by Yahweh as instruments of providing for His needs and those of the 12 who were set apart.

Mark 15:40-41 (KJV) *40 were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome; 41 (Who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.*

Luke 23:55-56 (KJV) *55 And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid. 56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.*

As Luke 23:55-56 states, they had enough resources to procure what was needed for taking good care of His dead body.

Joseph of Arimathea was obviously a wealthy disciple who did not serve 'full time' as in leaving his business to stay with Yeshua 24/7. There was no need for that because his core assignment was simply to fulfil the prophecy that Yeshua would be buried in the grave of the rich! In the fullness of time, what Peter, James and John could not do, Joseph was able to accomplish without struggle: Access to Pilate to ask for and receive permission to bury Yeshua in his own tomb. He was obviously wealthy!

Matthew 27:57-58 (KJV) *57 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: 58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.*

It is noteworthy to also state that what Elohim condemned and asked saints to avoid is submission to and being yoked with is Mammon which controls behaviour of those who seek wealth at all costs – including their spiritual welfare. This often-misquoted scripture did not condemn wealth or financial prosperity:

1 Timothy 6:10-12 (KJV) *10 the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. 11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. 12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.*

On the other hand, a careful reading of subsequent verses reveals that Paul charged rich brethren to use their wealth to make heavenly investments!

1 Timothy 6:17-19 (KJV) *17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; 18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; 19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.*

Part B. What Yeshua accomplished at Calvary includes release of the Blessings Satan hijacked from offspring of Adam!

To understand any issue, the most profitable thing to do is to trace its foundation. When Elohim created humanity, the divine intent included the ability:

- i. To superintend over the earth realm
- ii. To enjoy His full benefice – the provisions to make life full

Genesis 1:26 (KJV) *And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.*

As we have heard several times, by deceiving Eve and Adam, Satan craftily took away their mantle of ruler ship in Genesis 3:1-7. Consequently, Adam and Eve and by extension, generality of humanity lost the right and privilege to ‘enjoy’ the good of the earth. Rather back breaking labour, lack and pain became the new norm:

Genesis 3:16 (KJV) *Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: **cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; 19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.***

At Calvary, Yeshua paid the price in full for saints to be delivered from both the curse of works inherited from Adam and Eve as well as curse of the Law pronounced by Moses on all who failed to live by all provisions of the Torah! He delivered saints so that they can live and walk in the original blessings Elohim ordained for His sons in the earth realm.

John 19:30 (KJV) *30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.*

Galatians 3:13 (KJV) *13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.*

2 Corinthians 8:9 (KJV) *9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.*

It is true that the full measure of this inheritance will obviously kick in for universal experience when He returns to rule and reign in the earth realm and in the realm of endless eternity. These scriptures describe that phase of life:

Isaiah 65:17 (KJV) *17 For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.*

Isaiah 66:22 (KJV) 22 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the Lord, so shall your seed and your name remain.

2 Peter 3:13 (KJV) 13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

Revelation 21:1 (KJV) 1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. 2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. 5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. 6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. 7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

Even in this present time we can walk in a measure of the blessings as a fruit of repentance and obedience:

Isaiah 1:18-19 (KJV) 18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. 19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:

Part C. Scope of the World saints must be aware of - And beware when seeking Kingdom Blessings

Before we examine the full scope of New Covenant provisions for Blessings which saints can enjoy in this present life in the next lesson, it is critical that we first understand the danger of seeking such from a worldly mind-set or perspective. The reason is simple: The World runs on an opposite paradigm which is contrary to The Kingdom. Motives matter to the Lord and because He is all seeing, He does not want to see impure motives as the root of anything we are requesting from Him:

Psalm 51:6 (KJV) 6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

It wars against both the Kingdom and the souls of saints. It is important that saints note that the world can manifest in these dimensions:

1. Within the thoughts and imaginations of the human nature. We are what we think. Some body may not have material things but may be very polluted with worldly thoughts and imaginations, waiting for the day of opportunity to acquire them! The Omniscient One is not fooled by external looks or what lies on the outer sphere but what goes on in the inside.

2. By the Carnal realm through things which are seen, spoken, heard, felt, tasted. These dimensions of the soul are always seeking to dominate the hearts (spirit-man) of saints, making it impossible to be led by Holy Spirit.

Romans 8:5-9 (KJV) *5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit.6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.*

We should never forget that since the Fall of Adam and Eve, the world has been under the ruler-ship of Satan who uses the same principles of Lust of the Flesh, Lust of the eyes and Pride of Life to manipulate humans to do his bidding. Those who are in Yeshua have overcome him and should guard their hearts and minds from being influenced by his devices!

1 John 5:19 (KJV) *And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.*

Specific Manifestations of the World

For the benefit of brethren who may want to know, there are many specific ways in which the spirit of the world can manifest. The list here is not exhaustive but can give us a guide. Armed with this guide, the saint with a lively conscience is able to discern the nature of motives which drives quest for wealth or success. Is it in fulfilment of destiny or for pursuit of humanistic ambitions? Is it for purpose of being a channel of blessing or for purpose of unhealthy competition with contemporaries in the Kingdom or the world?

1. All things which feed the soul through the five carnal senses to give them pre-eminence over the spirit-man
2. The things that the world glory in which keep them satisfied to remain outside the Kingdom of Yahweh, rejecting His salvation in Yeshua

These include:

- 2.2. Love of money which enthrones Mammon in the heart of those who are subject to its control
- 2.3. Acquisitiveness – wanting all things which appeal to your senses without necessarily needing them.
- 2.4. Things and pursuits which clog our hearts and minds with things that do not glorify The Father and negate our ability to be focused on the Great Commission
- 2.5. Things and pursuits which make us selfish and self-centered, unable to manifest the nature, presence and power of Yeshua
- 2.6. Addiction to particular fashion labels, consumer item labels or other superfluous quests which make saints slaves to the plans and designs of other people who may be outside the Kingdom.
- 2.7. A lifestyle which makes us spend far more on our comfort and convenience to detriment of investment in the Great Commission

2.8. A lifestyle of 'getting' and not 'giving' which negates Kingdom life. Acts 20:38

2.9. Profiteering and attempts to acquire wealth through oppression of the weak and ignorant

2.10. The Political system based on lies, exaggeration, tension and deliberate pulling down of others who occupy positions that are desired.

2.11. The financial system which leads people into debt through craftily devised credit offered to people, not to really blessed but rather to enslave them. Using credit to finance ostentation and consumerism tends to worldliness.

2.12. The Fashion system which is wired to seduce men or women into immoral thoughts, language or deeds.

2.13. Amusements and worldly Entertainment that subdues or negates our spiritual sensitivity as the soul realm is activated with much excitement that pours incredible amounts of hormones into the body system.

2 Timothy 2:4 (KJV) *No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.*

2.14. Importation of liturgical practices in Congregational worship which feed the five carnal senses and suppresses genuine spirituality

2.15. Using worldly methods of public relations and marketing to promote ministries and congregational work.

The way the Lord set up the New Covenant, all that saints are and can ever be should be fruit of their relationship with Him, not the works of their own hands. The reason is that at Eden, Satan essentially offered Eve independence from Elohim as Genesis 3:1-7. The coming of Yeshua to take our place at the Cross essentially reversed that trend. Just as we come into the Kingdom by Grace through Faith, all that we do therein should also be by His Grace and activation of our Faith.

Jeremiah 17:5 (KJV) *Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord.⁶ For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.*

Since Calvary, anything which is not a fruit of Faith and Grace is of the flesh and regarded as sinful!

Romans 14: 23 (KJV) *And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.*

The Father desires to Bless His Own according to His Word and for His good pleasure, not for sake of ostentation, competition, strife or vain glory. He just wants us to trust Him and rest on His promises!

Jeremiah 17:7 (KJV) *Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is.⁸ For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.*

John 6:27 (KJV) *Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.*

Our Father wants to use the revelation in this Lesson to sanctify and prepare His sons ahead of release of why, how and what He blesses them in Lesson 23 tomorrow, if the Lord tarries.

Bible Reading: Please study again the Sermon on the Mount in Matthew Chapters 5, 6, 7 and reflect on New Covenant Realities.

Review Questions

1. In true transparency, which of the specific manifestations of the world listed as #2.2 - 2.15 of Section C you have discerned at the root of any desire to walk in the blessings of the Kingdom?
2. Please share how you will apply this Lesson.

Chapter 23

The New Covenant, Holistic Blessings & Prosperity

The New Covenant offers the highest realm of holistic Blessedness in the earth!

Just as Preachers and Teachers should make the Cross a central part of their message, it is also important that saints are enabled to know what the New Covenant says of their Blessings both in time and in eternity. This balance will enable saints to walk in Truth and be thus delivered from effects of various winds of doctrines by those who can twist scriptures to confuse them. Saints deserve to know the whole counsel of Elohim - including both 'frowning' and 'smiling' scriptures to use a term popularized by A.W Tozer of blessed memory. When they know the Truth, not only are they set free as John 8:32 says. They would have received the right insurance against those who will manipulate their ignorance to advance fleshly agendas.

Ephesians 4:13-15 (KJV) *13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness,*

whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ

Holistic blessedness is not accumulation of material assets or high social esteem. It is rather the manifestation of Kingdom life which is far superior to the best wealth humans can ever accumulate. Two scriptures in the New Covenant and two in the Old speak of how those who are of Elohim enjoy a richer dimension of prosperity than those in the world who accumulate stuff externally but are scattered within, laden with the weight of sin.

Matthew 5:3-12 (KJV) *3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. 5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. 6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. 7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. 8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. 9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God. 10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. 12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.*

Romans 14:17-18 (KJV) *17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.*

Isaiah 26:3 (KJV) *3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.*

Isaiah 12:3 (KJV) *3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.*

Saints are to be engaged with destiny and be productive, not passive and unproductive!

Without any shadow of doubt, the saints Yeshua redeemed and left in the earth realm are not to be static and unproductive. He created and redeemed each saint for a specific purpose. Getting to know that specific purpose or Divine Assignment should be their highest individual priorities. Once a saint understands the Divine Assignment, he or she is required – by the paradigm of the New Covenant - to trust Elohim and thus release Faith for receipt of the Allocation of Resources to fulfil same. Because assignments vary, allocations are made to measure. No saint should be made to feel guilty of being blessed, as long as such came from Elohim and is used by His leading and for His purposes.

That is why saints need to discern the channels through which the allocation of resources (Finances, material provisions) will be released. When these things are discerned, and settled in prayer, the saint proceeds into life with confidence.

There is just no room in the New Covenant for saints to be idle and unproductive. Idleness leaves so much spare time to waste in the hands of those who are unproductive. Such a lifestyle invariably becomes a snare to unity of the Body.

1 Thessalonians 4:11 (KJV) *11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;*

Romans 12:11 (KJV) *11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;*

The two parables of the unproductive Fig trees illustrate the reality that the Lord does not endorse lazy, unproductive living – both for those who are in full time or part time ministry or indeed any saint! The first is Matthew 21:19-21. The second is this one:

Luke 13:6-9 (KJV) *6 He spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. 7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground? 8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: 9 And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.*

There are many well-meaning saints who, though called, tend to retreat away from Business, Professional or Civic life because of the corruption therein. What they should be made to know is the heart preparation which precedes getting into such endeavors, not running away! Saints are not to be isolated, living in self-enclosed monastic communities. Yeshua rather prayed the Father that they may be separated from satanic and worldly influence to engage with their communities:

John 17:9-18 (KJV) *9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.*

The separation enables saints to be catalysts of transforming the cultures of their generations and societies as they engage from the place of strength, not weakness. In other words, saints are separated for Yeshua to fully be formed in them. Thus equipped, they are to be engaged with the communities, businesses or professions wherein He sends them!

Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV) *13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.*

Part D. Basis of Prosperity and Blessings for the Remnant on this Side of Eternity

The New Covenant which is sealed in the Blood of Yeshua also advances the clear thesis that on this side of eternity saints can enjoy the measure of Blessings and Prosperity as ordained specifically by Elohim. The reality is that Elohim as Creator made ample provisions called Allocations that are needful for fulfilment of all Destinies or Divine Assignments of His saints in the earth realm. If saints will root out Greed and place all their Trust in Him, they will discover to their pleasant surprise that He has enough for the NEED of all His Own! Beyond provisions for their NEED, Elohim can cause saints to walk in the

overflow of His Blessings to those who pay the price of death of the Self nature and demonstrate the capacity to utilize same for Kingdom purpose.

Matthew 19:29 (KJV) *29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.*

There are two things the Lord does not want to happen to His saints concerning blessings:

1. He does not want them to Covet wealth or so strongly desire such to the degree that it becomes an idol competing with Him in their hearts

Matthew 16:26 (KJV) *26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?*

2. He does not want anything material or financial to shift their focus away from Him and the Kingdom.

Those who give Him space to work out these two imperatives are on safe ground to be His appointed channels for receiving perishable wealth that can be used to further Kingdom objectives.

1 Timothy 3:17-19 (KJV) *17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; 18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; 19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.*

That is also why the Lord prefers to process His saints, forming the nature and character of Yeshua in them through the things He allows them to suffer before He decorates their lives with material blessings. This approach breeds spiritual stability which cannot be shaken by wealth. When saints are processed in this way, to release what is in their hands for the good of all and care of the less privileged will be easy, just as it was in the Alpha Church:

Acts 4:34-37 (KJV) *34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, 35 And laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need. 36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus, 37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.*

Grand Purpose of Elohim in release of Prosperity to His Saints

He Who gives saints power to get wealth does not do so to equip them to compete with the world or to boast. Rather, His higher purpose is to empower saints to advance His Kingdom purpose in the earth realm! He is in Heaven while saints are in the earth realm. Whatever that needs to happen in the Kingdom, Elohim uses the vessels of His saints to effect same.

Psalms 35:27 (KJV) *27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the Lord be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.*

Therefore, those who resist the dealings of the Lord – as we saw in Lesson 22 - to strip them of wrong motives for seeking wealth are not doing themselves any favor!

Proverbs 1:32 (KJV) *32 For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.*

9 Major Bases of the Blessings Saints can Walk in on this Side of Eternity

Let us proceed to examine 9 major bases on which saints can walk in divine blessings (finances and material things) on this side of eternity.

1. The Fatherhood of Yahweh. This guarantees provision of all that pertains to life and godliness on this side of eternity. Our All-knowing and All wise Elohim does not just bring us into this world to be left alone. He is a responsible Father Who knows the need of His Own, has made ample provisions for same and is willing to respond when needs are expressed in prayer.

Matthew 6:19 (KJV) *19 says that saints have the sure provisions of their heavenly Father if only they can focus on the Kingdom to come and make it the reference point for all earthly pursuits and decisions!*

Matthew 7:9-11 (KJV) *9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? 10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?*

2 Peter 1:3 (KJV) *3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:*

2. Divine Election. There are vessels Elohim Has specifically chosen to be anointed for receiving and distributing great wealth. It has nothing to do with their family background, education/training or abilities. They just have that golden touch as a gift from Him which receives great wealth as a Kingdom inheritance. If this is your portion, do not despise or be afraid of it. Embrace it and die to self so Abba will use you to provide for the vast majority of those who need help. Proof of divine election will be attitude to the resources. The individuals concerned do not clutch at same as their own neither do they allow such to become idols competing with Elohim in the heart. They rely on Holy Spirit to lead them in making investments or blessing those the Lord has appointed to use them to touch.

3. Fruit of Holiness and Righteous Living. Holiness is profitable. Walking faithfully with Elohim has always attracted blessings. Abraham was a man of uncommon wealth and we are inheritors of his estate, so to say.

Galatians 3:13-14 (KJV) *13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.*

Job 36:11 (KJV) *11 If they obey and serve him, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.*

Psalms 35:27 (KJV) *27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the Lord be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.*

In the Sermon on the Mount, Yeshua elevated the concept of prosperity beyond the material realm. He spoke of the wholeness of spirit, soul and body which comes from Elohim on the righteous.

4. Fruit of Faith in Yeshua. Saints in Yeshua who release their Faith in His Name are assured they will receive the fruit of blessings.

Mark 11:24 (KJV) *24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.*

Mark 9:23 (KJV) *23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.*

Mark 10:27 (KJV) *27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.*

It is noteworthy, Yeshua Himself invites saints to locate what would make their joy full and request accordingly!

John 16:23-24 (KJV) *23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.*

5. Power of Prayers which rely on 'It is written'. Those who have Faith in Yeshua and His name are called to cash their cheque/check by prayer whenever the need for provisions arise.

Matthew 7:7-9 (KJV) *7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?*

6. Outcome of Diligence in whatever business or job the saint is engaged in. Diligence speaks of persistent pressing in to excel in whatever one is doing. This calls for focus and openness to innovation. Diligent people are guaranteed success in their assignments.

Romans 12:11 (KJV) *11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;*

Proverbs 22:29 (KJV) *29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men.*

7. The Favor of Elohim. When Elohim smiles on an endeavor, success is a logical outcome. Favor changes the dynamics of life because it is an anointing which makes those so blessed to be acceptable and loved by other humans, just as Elohim loves them. In business, it translates into greater patronage and unusual return on investments. For those who are employed, it translates into unusual promotions at a rapid pace. It also translates into not being judged harshly for mistakes made. Mary found Favor with Elohim when she was chosen to be instrument of the Incarnation of Yeshua.

Luke 1:28 (KJV) *28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women.*

Luke 1:30 (KJV) *30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.*

While in His Incarnate state, Yeshua enjoyed favor with Yahweh His Father as well as with people:

Luke 2:52 (KJV) *52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man*

If it was so with Him, so should we as sons of Elohim press into that state where legalisms of the world system are suspended in our favor!

The Alpha Church also walked in Favor at a crucial time – right after Pentecost which led to great growth as people were attracted to the Faith:

Acts 2:46-47 (KJV) *46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart, 47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.*

Favor is released when the Mercy of Elohim rejoices against Judgement as James 2:13 says. The activator of Favor is a merciful heart.

Proverbs 3:3-4 (KJV) *3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart: 4 So shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man.*

8. Fruit of Seed sown which yield commensurate harvest in due season.

One of the most potent spiritual and natural laws which rule the earth realm is that instituted by Elohim after the Flood. To know and walk in this Law is to think, say and do the right things which in turn produce the outcome of goodness and blessings.

Genesis 8:22 (KJV) *22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.*

It is noteworthy that Yeshua referenced this reality during the Sermon on the Mount:

Matthew 7:12 (KJV) *12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.*

In the Pauline epistles, we also see how this Law was invoked:

Galatians 6:7-8 (KJV) *7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.*

Seeds of Life are sown on various levels:

Certain thoughts, words and deeds are seeds which will yield the fruit of blessings and prosperity in due season. Saints should also avoid jealousy and envy at the wealth or prosperity of other saints. Rather, they should rejoice with those who are blessed by Elohim.

Romans 12:15 (KJV) *15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.*

8.1. Thought Life. Our lives are affected by the quality and nature of our thoughts. Saints should have thoughts that are pure, positive and productive. They should avoid defeatist and negative thoughts.

Philippians 4:8 (KJV) *8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.*

Poverty mentality is a snare!

Proverbs 23:7 (KJV) *7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.*

8.2. Words. Words are like seeds which will germinate and produce harvest in due season. Saints should avoid defeatist, negative words which imply they are failures or will miss the mark of both holiness and provisions. Rather, saints should speak the accomplished works of Calvary over their lives, families, situations and needs! By faith filled words, mountains of lack can be moved!

Mark 11:22-24 (KJV) *22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.*

The Lord will empower saints to complete projects. He assigned to them! But saints need to partner with Him by speaking to the 'Mountains' to move!

Zechariah 4:6-10 (KJV) *6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts. 7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it. 8 Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto you. 10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the eyes of the Lord, which run to and fro through the whole earth.*

8.3. Actions of honor. They are deliberate and systematic provisions of material needs of both natural parents and spiritual leaders who Elohim uses to invest in our spiritual lives.

Ephesians 6:1-3 (KJV) *1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. 2 Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise; 3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.*

Galatians 6:6-7 (KJV) *6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.*

1 Thessalonians 5:12-13 (KJV) *12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; 13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.*

This is an inconvenient truth: Just as leaders are charged by Kingdom principle to release every grace, anointing and revelation in them to saints without charge in Matthew 10:8-9, the saints also have a vicarious responsibility to be channels through which Elohim provides for such legitimate leaders. Where faithful leaders live in lack, it is a clear indicator the saints assigned to them and who they selflessly invest in have hardened their hearts to dam the flow of divine blessings. The reproach they and their families potentially face would not be a good report of the saints in the courts of heaven.

8.4. Compassion and Blessing of the Poor. Those who are poor and destitute are still the creation and children of Elohim. Having a heart of compassion for them and going ahead to make provisions for them is regarded by Elohim as a loan to He Who is their Creator

Proverbs 19:17 (KJV) *17 He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.*

Proverbs 14:31 (KJV) *31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.*

Psalms 41:1-3 (KJV) *1 Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble. 2 The Lord will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies. 3 The Lord will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.*

1 Peter 3:8 (KJV) *8 Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous:*

1 John 3:16-18 (KJV) *16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. 17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? 18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.*

Please do not reproach the poor beggars who approach you. If you don't have, move on but at least treat them as humans. If you have something, please give them cheerfully with a word of encouragement if the time permits.

8.5. Making the Kingdom a priority at all times. A generous heart which makes consistent investments into things of eternal value reflects the tendency to make the Kingdom first priority!

Matthew 6:19-21, 33-34 (KJV) *19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also*

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

1 Timothy 6:17-19 (KJV) *17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; 18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; 19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.*

Those who walk in this blessed path do not struggle with placing large offerings in the Congregation or Ministry they are part of. They also do not get entangled with legalistic, fearsome interpretations of tithing. Releasing the first fruits of what Elohim has blessed them with is done in knowledge that resources are needed in His House to advance the gospel.

Proverbs 3:9-10 (KJV) *9 Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.*

For such people, tithing is not a legalistic and borne out of fear of caterpillars and canker worms Elohim will send to eat up their resources if they fail to do. That Old Testament approach to preaching of Malachi 3:9-11 is severely deficient. If preachers and teachers can instruct saints to see their tithing as a conscious investment into the Kingdom, it will produce more fruit than laying of guilt feelings and stoking of fear.

The sold-out Kingdom life has a guarantee of Divine Blessings in Time and eternity. The Words of Yeshua will always be true in all generations:

Matthew 19:27-30 (KJV) *27 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore? 28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. 29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life. 30 But many that are first shall be last; and the last shall be first.*

This Open Cheque/Check to get the 100-fold blessings can be cashed if those who are sold out want same because it is already written, and Elohim is true to His Words. The reality however is as they continue to press into the heart of Yahweh, most sold out saints become too invested in Kingdom business to the degree they do not really have time to seek 100-fold blessings lest it blocks their spiritual arteries. Thus, their excited expectations for the Crowns of eternity cause their minds to be dim towards worldly goods. But the Word of King Yeshua on the subject remains active until today!

9. Kingdom Advancement Investors. These are those saints who discern vessels on special Kingdom assignment to the whole Church and intentionally make themselves channels in the hands of Elohim for providing the divine supplies of resources. They do so with understanding, in humility and with great joy, knowing they too are on assignment from the King.

This was the case with the saints at Philippi concerning the special ministry of Paul the apostle. It was because of the scope of his assignment he forsook all else. The saints at Philippi stepped up the plate when their contemporaries in other cities fell short. In response, Paul declared their lot of blessings was an assured one. Those who claim verse 19 of this passage but do not live the reality of verses 15-18 are cherry picking the scriptures:

Philippians 4:15-19 (KJV) *15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. 16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity. 17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account. 18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God. 19 **But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.***

Part E. The full scope of Blessings a saint can cash as cheque (USA: check) when required

Ephesians 1:3 (KJV) *3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ:*

2 Peter 1:3 (KJV) *3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:*

1. Spiritual blessings

This includes:

1.1. **Salvation by Grace**, not works of religion! (Ephesians 2:1-8)

1.2. **Sanctification of the heart** to purge it of all natural inclinations so the saint can walk in purity of heart, mind, speech and actions on a 24/7, 365 days a year basis (1 Thessalonians 5:22-24 Romans 12:1-3).

1.3. **Baptism in Holy Spirit** (John 17:7; Acts 1:8; Galatians 1)

1.4. **Fulfilment of the Great Commission to the highest realms possible** – without any limitations (Acts 1:8)

1.5. **Taking one's place in the Body to function at optimal capacity**: Releasing and receiving virtue without limitations (Ephesians 4:13-16; Romans 12:3-8; 1 Corinthians 12:7-31)

1.6. **Pleasing Elohim in all things and receiving His Certificate of Approval with which eternity is approached with joy and confidence** – just like Paul, Peter, Stephen and others (2 Timothy 4:6-8; 2 Peter 1:13-14; Acts 7:55-60)

2. Physical Blessings

These include:

Financial prosperity – which releases ability to support those in full time ministry, leaders who are a blessing, the poor and those Holy Spirit may lay a burden to support. The instruction in 1 Timothy 6:17-19 is truly sobering: Wealth can be used to invest in the world to come!

Galatians 6:9 (KJV) *9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. 10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.*

Good jobs – income from well-paying jobs gives saints the resources to care for leaders and more saints/people than their immediate needs.

Successful Businesses which add value to the society and provide employment/empowerment for many saints.

Good homes where we live in peace and can fulfil ministry of hospitality to saints in transit just like the household of Stephanas which addicted themselves to ministry of the saints

1 Corinthians 16:15 (KJV) *15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)*

Good assets like cars can be deployed for Kingdom service to convey brethren, not for ego tripping.

3. Social Prosperity

3.1. They include: 'Clean' and holy lives which are above the pay grade of this generation

3.2. The gift of strong, stable families while there is a meltdown of this vital institution world-wide

3.3. Ability to get into the estate of Marriage without struggle for those who are called into it

3.4. Clean, holy and powerful life and ministry by those called to singlehood or widowhood (Matthew 19:10-12; 1 Corinthians 7)

3.5. Excellence of life by children in a world where the young are pulled in different directions by pressures of their generation (**Psalms 144:11-15**)

3.6. Pre-eminence of excellence by saints in their sectors of endeavor

The Torah promised pre-eminence in life for those who lived by it. Those who are redeemed by the Blood have the inherent capacity to walk in that realm of pre-eminence!

Deuteronomy 28:12-13 (KJV) *12 The Lord shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. 13 And the Lord shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the Lord thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them:*

For a fuller measure of Divine Blessings which are part of inheritance of New Covenant saints, please read the first book of this Commission titled Legacies of Christ. The eBook version is available for free download on the website www.kingdombooksclub.org

May the truth of the Holy Word quicken you to walk in your divine inheritance, without struggle!

Romans 10:17 (KJV) *17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.*

Note: Please teach the saints these truths for their deliverance from ignorance!

Review Questions

1. Out of the 9 points in Part D: Basis of Prosperity and Blessings for the Remnant on this side of eternity) which items specifically challenge you to adjust?
2. Why is it necessary to teach about New Covenant provisions on Blessings and True Prosperity from Elohim even as we teach on the Cross and dying to self?

Chapter 24

A Covenant of Service and Simplicity

Those who preach without understanding the New Covenant tend to exhort believers to a way of life which feeds their ambitions and desires. Often those desires are cast as 'climbing to success'. Because flesh is activated, many who believe allow their ambitious heart desires to be unleashed through thoughts, words and deeds which are self rather than Yeshua centered. They want to use Him to achieve their dreams and ambitions because there is a twisting of certain scriptures which justify this view point, though evidently out of context. Two scriptures that are misused when people want to shove their way to the 'top' are these:

Deuteronomy 28:13 (KJV) *13 And the Lord shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the Lord thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them:*

Philippians 4:13 (KJV) *13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.*

Unfortunately, everyone is in play for their self-centered purpose to work. They should desire what people already have in terms of position and if possible, push them out in order to take over. Many who claim to be Spirit-filled go this way of the world whenever convenient. Driving their lives is a scarcity paradigm which suggests resources are shrinking while population is increasing. The outcome: Competition, strife and desire for pre-eminence. This creates an atmosphere of strife and tension, rebellion and reliance on arm of the flesh which is unhealthy.

Some New Covenant Foundational Realities

The New Covenant runs on a paradigm which is opposite to the world and its self-centered system. It is one based on these realities:

1. Elohim has enough resources to provide for all His creation and does not withhold what is good from His Own saints, redeemed by the Blood of Yeshua!
2. The provisions are enough for the need of saints, not their greed
3. The Covenant is for a corporate Body essentially. Yeshua laid down His Life to bring His Body in the earth realm into being.
4. Saints within the Body need to know and take their place therein
5. Every part of the organic Body is gifted with capacity to serve others and receive service from others. This include various expressions of Love.
6. The greatest saints therefore are those who pour out most in service, operating in the 'Give' rather than 'Receive' paradigm

Acts 20:35 (KJV) *35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.*

1. Attitude of Contentment and preference for the eternal blessings. Though Elohim made provisions for material blessings, as saints of the Alpha Church became more dead to self, they did not clutch at the present dimensions of those blessings but rather lived in Contentment with whatever Elohim provided. In this way, they maintained a laser focus on the world to come and eternal rewards for the faithful.

Hebrews 13:5-6 (KJV) *5 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. 6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.*

They therefore were delivered from Lusts which destroy spirituality

2 Peter 1:3-4 (KJV) *3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue: 4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.*

For this reason, no preacher or Teacher could sway them away from this fixed focus on eternal rewards. In this way, they overcame Satan in the very strategy he employed against Adam and Eve: offering them what they already had with intent to make them independent of Elohim. The exhortation of Jude for them to earnestly contend for the Faith was therefore heeded.

2. Rather than seek to accumulate and clutch at wealth which would ensnare their souls, saints in the Alpha Church essentially released such from their hearts and hands. They opted for a vastly superior paradigm: live on the benefice of their Heavenly father, a day at a time! Truly, they heeded the command of Yeshua in Matthew 6:19-34.

New Covenant was also Established on Altar of Service

The New Covenant is one that was established on the altar of Service. Sacrificial Service, that is! The basis of the New Covenant involved an extraordinary act of service which is the Incarnation of Elohim in the form of human kind! The emptying of His glory to walk in Human state meant these things were experienced by Yeshua on our behalf:

- i. Conceived in the womb of Mary (Luke 1:29-36)
- ii. Born like a helpless baby entirely dependent on Joseph and Mary (Luke 2: Matthew 2)
- iii. Had to undergo normal human development (Luke 2:52)
- iv. Had to submit to baptism of John at Jordan to fulfil all righteousness (Matthew 3:13-17)
- v. Faced normal human experiences. These include:

Homelessness Matthew 8:20; Provoked to righteous indignation John 2:13-17; Hungry Matthew 4:2

Thirsty John 19:28

He suffered all these things for our sake to function as the Lamb of Elohim! It was to serve both the Father and us that He gave up His glory!

Details of the Serving Covenant

Though the Messiah, Yeshua demonstrated service all through His life. He taught, trained, equipped the disciples until they were ready to be activated in Holy Spirit. He also preached, taught, healed, delivered and did signs and wonders across villages and cities of Israel

Acts 10:38 (KJV) *How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.*

But in one instance, He made it graphical by practical demonstration

John 13:1-5 (KJV) *Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.² And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him;³ Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God;⁴ He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself. ⁵ After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.*

Commentary: We see Yeshua taking off His garments and rather girding Himself with a serving instrument, a towel to serve the disciples. The act of washing the feet of others which was filled with dust is a great expression of service.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet? 7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter. 8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. 9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. 10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all. 11 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

Commentary: Yeshua indicated those who are in communion cannot refuse to receive service. When they do so, it is an indicator of arrogance and pride. All saints should receive service or blessings from others when given.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?¹³ Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am. 14 If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet. 15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you. 16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him. 17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

Commentary: Yeshua commended the act of Feet washing to His disciples. The principle is that serving is leading and leading is all about service. This ordinance which has great significance can be a helpful reminder that leaders are to serve rather than being served!

Yeshua Taught on Service

Yeshua took time to teach about the critical importance of service

Matthew 25:20-21 (KJV) *20 Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him. 21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.*

Commentary: We see the lobbying mission of Mother of James and John was to secure them places of honour by the Throne of Yeshua.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

Commentary: The sons of Zebedee were too quick to answer the prophetic inquiry of Yeshua concerning suffering as pathway to the Crown of Life. James became the first apostle to be martyred. John suffered greatly for the testimony of Yeshua.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father.

Commentary: Yeshua made it clear that exaltation in the Kingdom is at discretion of the Father. His election of vessels would settle those issues.

24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

Commentary: The 10 were angry because they were also filled with competitive spirit.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

Commentary: Unbelievers seek exaltation over others so they will be served. That is why they compete for honour and positions.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; 27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant: 28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

Commentary: Yeshua then gave out a core principle of the Kingdom: service! To serve is to minister to others with a pure heart. Those who serve are conduits of blessings to many!

The Apostles Emphasized Service Further

The Apostles of Yeshua also emphasized service. Peter cast service from a pure heart of love as the finest expression of Kingdom leadership

1 Peter 5:1-4 (KJV) *1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: 2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; 3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being examples to the flock. 4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.*

Paul was used by Holy Spirit to describe the core principles to be used in serving: the right heart and attitude. In this regard, Holy Spirit uses Paul to show everybody can serve each other, regardless of status.

Colossians 3:17-25 (KJV) *17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. 18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord. 19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them. 20 Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord. 21 Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged. 22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as men pleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God; 23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; 24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ. 25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.*

The whole purpose of spiritual gifts is to enable all saints to serve by grace! In other words, all saints in the Kingdom have enough scope to exercise themselves in serving others.

Ephesians 4:15-16 (KJV) *15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.*

Paul had occasion to single out one vessel, Timothy who was commended for his stellar services to the Body:

Philippians 2:19-23 (KJV) *19 But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state. 20 For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your state. 21 For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. 22 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel. 23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.*

Service is therefore seen as one of the highest expressions of true spirituality! It involves deliberately keeping our self-interests out of the way so our lives will bear the mark of the Cross: Poured out as a drink offering to Elohim for the benefit of others! Some of them may not even know the extent to which He uses you to be a blessing to them. Some may turn against you. Some may laugh at you, thinking they have used you to their self-advantage. Yet, if the Spirit of service is what propels, you will count it all joy!

In so doing, you are not even expecting anything, so to say because you see it as your reasonable service in appreciation of the great sacrifice which Yeshua made to recover you. What a world there will be when saints switch on this critical Kingdom Light!

Luke 17:7-10 (KJV) *7 But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat? 8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink? 9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not. 10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.*

It is in consistent, sacrificial service that there is breakthrough into the realm of manifestation when the Divine Time is due. Those who hug the spotlight in self projection/promotion, desiring to be known and seen often tend to miss the mark.

But those who serve diligently, even in the 'wilderness process' have an appointed time when Elohim manifests His glory and grace in them like He did with Joshua and John the Baptist.

Joshua 3:7 (KJV) *7 And the Lord said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.*

Luke 1:80 (KJV) *80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.*

When that time comes in the life of those who are faithful, neither Satan, hosts of hell nor humans can stop their manifestation!

It is also a Covenant of Simplicity

Another feature of the New Covenant is it is one of simplicity. This simplicity is manifested in several ways.

1. Relationship of Elohim with Humans

When Israel encountered Elohim on the Mount on the day of receiving the Torah which marked beginning of the Old Covenant, His Presence and manifestation of power was too awesome that Moses was required to act as a step-down transformer between Him and them. From that day, the concept of priests who are holier than the people to act as mediators between Him and them arose.

Exodus 19:9-25 (KJV) *9 And the Lord said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the Lord. 10 And the Lord said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes, 11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the Lord will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. 12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death: 13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount. 14 And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes. 15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives. 16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled. 17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. 18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. 19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. 20 And the Lord came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the Lord called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. 21 And the Lord said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the Lord to gaze, and many of them perish. 22 And let the priests also, which come near to the Lord, sanctify themselves, lest the Lord break forth upon them. 23 And Moses said unto the Lord, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us,*

saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it. 24 And the Lord said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the Lord, lest he break forth upon them. 25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

Exodus 20:18-19 (KJV) *18 And all the people saw the thunders, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off. 19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.*

In the New Covenant, Elohim is introduced to us as Abba, an affectionate term for Father. He simplified access to Himself by the sacrifice of Yeshua on the Cross:

Hebrews 10:19-23 (KJV) *19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)*

To that extent, tapping into the New Covenant is as simple as Faith manifested as a heart condition of trusting Him and His Word and utterance of the lips!

Romans 10:8-12 (KJV) *8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. 12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.*

It is no longer about trying and failing to keep 613 laws which make up the Torah! It is no longer about being born a Hebrew or Gentile. Access to Him was simplified by Faith in the shed Blood of Yeshua which draws down grace for start of a vibrant personal relationship! As saints lay hold of His grace in prayer and obedience, they grow in Him by work of Holy Spirit within. This intimacy is possible by abiding in Yeshua so Holy Spirit uses His Word to do the work of maturation within (John 15:1-8).

2. Incarnation of Yeshua

Access to Elohim and relationship with Him was simplified because Divinity became humanity in Yeshua! This mind-boggling operation is the simple and incontrovertible basis of the New Covenant! As shared in a previous chapter, “basis of the New Covenant involved an extraordinary act of service which is the Incarnation of Elohim in the form of human kind”! That emptying of glory to walk in the natural realm meant all the limitations of humanity were experienced by Yeshua.

He suffered all these things for our sake to function as the Lamb of Elohim! It was to serve both the Father and us that He gave up His glory!

Hebrews 4:14-16 (KJV) *14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. 15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.*

This simplification of the New Covenant became the greatest stumbling stone of Hebrews/Jews and majority of humans – including many sects who claim to be Christians! The biggest question which agitates their minds is this: how could Elohim become human?

Matthew 1:23 (KJV) *23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.*

Interestingly, those who bring themselves to believe this seemingly complex theological puzzle by Faith find the joy of the New birth within their hearts!

2 Corinthians 5:17 (KJV) *17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.*

3. The Lifestyle Modelled by Yeshua

Yeshua chose a simple lifestyle and called on all who would represent Him in the earth realm to do likewise. This lifestyle involved:

3.1. Access. He was accessible. The 12 Apostles had 24/7 access to Him. They lived with Him, ate together and were in close proximity despite being their Lord.

3.2. Involvement. He was involved in the life of people. He was no distant CEO figure who lived in gilded surroundings removed from their realities. He knew the weaknesses of Peter (impulsiveness and brashness) which were distinct from those of James and John (hot temper, sectarianism) and dealt with them on personal levels. He visited the home of Peter and ministered to his sick mother in law (Matthew 8:14-17). He dined regularly in the home of Lazarus, Mary and Martha and allowed them to refresh his physical being with food and rest. Yeshua truly demonstrated personal relationship in His walk with the disciples.

Yeshua did not allow disciples to place barriers between Himself and those who had need to come near Him.

Matthew 19:13-14 (KJV) *13 Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them. 14 But Jesus said, suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.*

3.3. He did not create administrative processes which kept people away or far. For Him. Leadership is service and that involves stooping low to meet people at their point of need.

The woman with issue of Blood – who was unqualified to come near a Rabbi - had access to Him:

Matthew 9:20-22 (KJV) *20 And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment: 21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole. 22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.*

In that same Matthew 9, we see Yeshua also went to homes of Gentiles to minister to their needs – something religious leaders of His day would not do:

Matthew 9:23-25 (KJV) *23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise, 24 He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. 25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.*

The time has come for saints to deliberately refuse to fund ostentatious displays of worldliness by preachers who compete for attention with rock stars and seem to love it when they are adored and idolized. The remnant cannot be indifferent when it comes to choose between being on either side of the Lord or that of Religion! Mature saints will refuse to use divine resources they are going to give account of as stewards on the Last Day to fund so called ministries that have gone the way of Babylon: where CEO like figures are distant, removed from the congregations they are supposed to Pastor. Such Nimrodic personalities are rather building personal brands and religious corporations which are enslaving saints afresh, taking away the liberty Holy Spirit gave them in Yeshua!

3.4 Yeshua lived in contentment, one of the marks of simplicity. He did not go about accumulating so much stuff. He rested in the benefice of His Father in heaven Who used specific human beings to minister to His material needs.

Christian religion failed woefully when it forsook the lifestyle and teachings of the One they claim as founder. Today, the more prominent Religious leaders are, the more they forsake simplicity. They put in place complex structures which make them plastic personalities without heart, receiving adoration and service from those they are supposed to serve! The accumulation of consumer goods and even addiction to brands (food, clothing, drinks) can clutter the heart with complex desires which end up taking eyes of Christians off their heavenly Father and His Kingdom!

4. The Teachings of Yeshua and apostles emphasized simplicity of trusting Elohim whole heartedly as our part in the New Covenant.

Whenever we can come to that place of trusting our heavenly Father, it is easy walk in the basic New Covenant command to seek first His Kingdom:

Matthew 6:19-34 (KJV) *19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. 22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. 23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness! 24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. 25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? 27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? 28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need*

of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

Hebrews 13:5-6 (KJV) *5 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. 6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.*

Yeshua, Jesus summed up the New Covenant with simplicity as the lifestyle of loving Elohim with all our beings and loving neighbors as ourselves! That was why He instituted the Golden Rule.

The Gospel is simple and uncomplicated!

The New Covenant is not a religion of rituals and endless activities which must be performed at certain times in religiously designed buildings called 'Churches'. It is rather a lifestyle of relationship with Elohim that is based on His love. Whenever the enemy wants to smite saints, one of the first things he does is to craftily take their eyes of this simplicity of the gospel!

2 Corinthians 11:3 (KJV) *3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.*

The fact that everyone – irrespective of race, ethnicity, gender, age, socio-economic situation or location can be saved by believing in the heart and confessing with the tongue speaks volumes about simplicity of the gospel.

Romans 1:16 (KJV) *16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.*

We who are disciples and ministers of Yeshua and the Kingdom should emulate Paul and live in simplicity

2 Corinthians 1:12 (KJV) *12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.*

Those who are unable to receive the gospel in its simplicity often wrestle with complexities which both the human mind and Satan creates to block their understanding of truth.

1 Corinthians 1:22-23 (KJV) *22 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom: 23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;*

2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV) *3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.*

Psalms 119:130 (KJV) *130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.*

As we shall see at a later stage, the superflousness of the Christian Religion has its root in the marriage of convenience between the Roman Empire and a wing of the Church which was tired of persecution.

Unfortunately, the Protestant Reformation did not root out this aspect of the DNA of Rome leading to what is seen today in Pentecostal and Evangelical circles with ostentatious leadership!

Let us walk in New Covenant realities by returning to simplicity of life and ministry! The more we follow the simple path, the more we can take the gospel from the ornate buildings to the Community to impact it for transformation as Salt and Light (Matthew 5:13-16). In the New Covenant, the Church is the people – those redeemed by the Blood, not buildings! It is time to invest far more in people so they can be empowered to be able citizens of the Kingdom and Ambassadors of King Yeshua, Jesus anywhere and anytime.

That is the essence of the revelation of the Teach>Train>Equip>Activate>Release model of ministry which is modelled by Global School of Ministry and Global Advanced Mentorship Program. It is time to yank off and dump the blinders of Christian Religion and embrace the liberating truth of the gospel which empowers!

John 8:32 (KJV) *32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.*

Review Questions

1. Kindly share 3 things which ministered most to you.

Chapter 25

New Covenant Saints and the World

The New Covenant recognizes two peoples and two worlds on the same earth.

Philippians 3:1 (KJV) *1 Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.*

In the Old Covenant, there were two worlds, two broad sets of people groups living on the same earth created by Elohim. On the one hand, were the Hebrews/Jews whose special status was based first on the covenant Elohim made with Abraham and secondly the Torah He gave them on Mount Sinai. The blood of animals and Circumcision was the instruments used to seal the Covenant.

Genesis 17:7-14 (KJV) *7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. 8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. 9 And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. 10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. 11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you. 12 And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. 13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. 14 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.*

Exodus 24:6-8 (KJV) *6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. 7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the Lord hath said will we do, and be obedient. 8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the Lord hath made with you concerning all these words.*

When the Old was fulfilled by Yeshua, He inaugurated the New Covenant which was sealed in His Blood, released by Grace for all who would exercise faith to receive. The New Covenant divides humanity into two broad groups: The Kingdom or government of Elohim and the World ruled by the prince of the power of the air, Satan.

Ephesians 2:1-3 (KJV) *1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; 2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: 3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.*

1 Corinthians 6:9-13 (KJV) *9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, 10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. 11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the*

Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. 12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. 13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

Separation of these two types of people is basic

Kingdom citizens and Ambassadors are holy unto Elohim the Creator and represent their King, Yeshua in thought, word, and deed. Holy Spirit rules their lives. Righteousness is their defining lifestyle. Those who refuse Lordship of Yeshua or backslide from Him remain in their sins, living by works of the flesh. As 2 Corinthians 4:3-4 says, they are ruled by the god of the world, Satan. Because of this, Sin and unrighteous conduct define their lifestyle.

Galatians 5:15-24 (KJV) *15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. 24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.*

For this reason, Yeshua interceded that Yahweh His Father would preserve them from the influence of Satan:

John 17:6, 9, 11 (KJV) *6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.*

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are

John 17:6:14-18, 20 (KJV) *14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.*

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

The Call to Separation

One of the most difficult pills for most saints to swallow is the reality that the Word is clear **that** their lives should be opposite to those of people in the world! There are constitutional limitations on degrees

of relationship permissible. The core concept to bear in mind is those who refuse to embrace the love of Elohim in Yeshua are ruled by an 'opposite' spirit!

For this reason, relationships like business partnership, marriage, and certain kinds of intimate fellowship are constitutionally barred. Most saints who proceed along the forbidden lines have done so with much scars to show. In no way is the Constitution suggesting isolation of saints, it is rather recognizing the dangers of getting unequally yoked (relationships that are foundationally tilted against the saints by partners who may have selfish agenda)

2 Corinthians 6:14-18 (KJV) *14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. 18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.*

All that is in the world system – the best it offers is summed up as Carnality and therefore extremely toxic to spiritual life and growth of saints!

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) *15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.*

The world system and its screaming advertising of its 'goods' is based on the premise that lusts of the flesh, lusts of the eyes, and pride of life can be used to activate cravings for 'unclean things' by saints. Where saints see, live, and walk by Faith, they will be led by Holy Spirit in all things with no occasion of stumbling. But where saints are not diligent, they open the gates of their beings – eyes, ears, nose, tongue, and skin the spirit of the world. To love the world and submit to its lust based behavior is to repudiate the Fatherhood of Yahweh!

Why saints must beware of the world, exercising great caution and wisdom not to be caught up in it:

i. The world system is ruled by Satan whose chief goal is to blind eyes of the greatest majority so they cannot see the end of their rebellion which is eternal damnation.

2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV) *3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.*

1 John 5:19 (KJV) *19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.*

ii. Satan controls the world system through Principalities assigned to corrupt all mountains of society with values which are anti-Kingdom.

This includes: Fashion and accessories deliberately designed to stoke sensuality and make humans objects of seduction. Other principalities drive partisan politics which is filled with strife, contention, and

works of the flesh. Others like Mammon are assigned to stir covetousness and love of money for its own sake and assumed powers derived from having much.

iii. The Kingdom operates by the process of influence Holy Spirit exerts from vessels of saints to impact the world. Where a relationship reverses the divine purpose, and creates the environment for Prince of the power of the air to use an unbeliever or backslider to influence a saint, a spiritual abnormality is at work. Heaven does not approve such unequal yokes.

Separation is not isolation but platform for Engagement!

Saints are not called to live in monasteries, physically removed from those who are still under dominion of Satan. The separation is in terms of identity, character, lifestyle, choices made so they can be a witness that proves the reality that Yeshua is Who the Word says He is. In other words, when saints live an 'other worldly' life, they bear witness that the gospel is real!

We need to be reminded again and again that the call is to separation, not isolation! The reason is saints must of necessity engage with their host communities and other people without an attitude of 'holier than you', cultural warring or fighting government through agitation-propaganda. The world cannot be transformed by saints abusing and quarrelling with those who prefer to live under dominion of Satan.

Assignment of Saints in the World

#.1. Transform worldly culture by changing lives of people through effective Evangelism!

In every generation since Rome married the Church, there has always arisen 'leaders' who urge saints to do everything possible to 'climb' the Mountains of Society as a way of 'establishing the Kingdom'. This ultra-dangerous theology has no foundation in the Holy Scriptures. There may be saints who Elohim in His determinate counsel elects for Civic leadership for which He vests them with governmental authority. There are those He elects to use in Business and blesses them with the election of receiving and distributing great wealth. For the vast majority of saints however, the Lord uses them to transform worldly culture from a clear paradigm. He separates them from Satan and worldly influence and then uses them to transform the world within their loops of influence by changing lives of people, one at a time.

Kingdom citizens and ambassadors are on assignment in the earth realm as 'sent' people who are to complete the work of reconciliation started by their Master amongst those who are fiercely opposed to the Kingdom and righteousness.

Matthew 10:16 (KJV) *16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.*

Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV) *18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.*

It is no wonder the Alpha Church had this testimony: They turned the world upside down by Preaching Yeshua and the Kingdom!

Acts 17:6-7 (KJV) *6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also; 7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus*

Kingdom citizens and Ambassadors are to transform the world in a catalytic manner: from inside out! That is why the greatest instrument of transforming worldly culture is the Great Commission. The reason is simple: when people are saved and sealed by Holy Spirit, they are translated from worldly culture to Kingdom Culture. As they reach out to other people they know with the gospel, more people are inducted into the New Life in Yeshua.

2 Corinthians 5:17-21 (KJV) *17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. 20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.*

When sinners are led to Yeshua and through teaching transitioned to be disciples, their value system changes from worldly to Kingdom culture. The more such people are raised in a Community, the more the critical mass they are affects their host community! In this way, they affect more lives and the Community values and ethos change.

Matthew 13:33 (KJV) *33 Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.*

#.2. Transform their communities through 'other worldly' lifestyle

Another way saints can change Kingdom culture is by how they live lives markedly different from and superior to their unbelieving relatives, neighbors, colleagues and friends.

Philippians 2:12-16 (KJV) *12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. 14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: 15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world; 16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.*

As the Salt of the earth and Light of the world, their clean, holy lives challenge, inspire and impact those who are in darkness of evil thoughts, attitudes, words and deeds.

Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV) *13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.*

In making fashion statements, saints are to choose what glorifies Elohim and keeps their conscience clear. Whether in fashion or choice of what to eat, a saint is not supposed to be selfish doing just what

he or she wants. There needs to be consideration of spiritual lives and wellbeing of immature or less spiritual saints who can be influenced by what they see older or more prominent saints do.

Romans 14:12-23 (KJV) *12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. 13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. 14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean. 15 But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died. 16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of: 17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. 19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. 20 For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence. 21 It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. 22 Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth. 23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.*

#.3. By having a heart for the Community translating to projects which make a positive difference

In this regard, both as individuals or Kingdom communities, saints must of necessity impact their environments and be vessels Holy Spirit uses to release the quantum of Grace and Divine presence which can transform worldly culture. To refuse to engage with our communities in this manner makes a saint and the Kingdom community irrelevant and fit for trampling under foot.

Each Congregation of the New Covenant is not supposed to turn a blind eye to the practical social needs of their host communities. It is wrong for saints to drive long distances, park their vehicles inside enclosed car parks to enter 'Church buildings where they engage in certain activities for two or three hours only to drive back home thereafter, oblivious of the crying needs of folks living nearby. Congregations and ministries need to provide within the grace level Elohim grants them, food for the homeless (and Shelters where need be); educational enhancement programs for youths struggling with certain subjects; day care centers, children play groups and nurseries serving the wider community at very low cost or even free of charge.

#.4. By Intercession and Spiritual Warfare

As saints stand in the gap for their communities, the mercy of Elohim is extended to them so they are not destroyed by their sins before time.

Jeremiah 5:1 (KJV) *1 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.*

Ezekiel 22:30 (KJV) *30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.*

When saints congregate at a Consecrated location or building, they can cash the check of Faith on the promise Elohim made to Solomon:

2 Chronicles 7:13-15 (KJV) *13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; 14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. 15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer that is made in this place.*

Ephesians 6:10-12 (KJV) *10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. 11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places*

Through prayers, the lot of communities – including educational needs, lifestyle of youths and even matters such as existence of Pubs and places people commit sin such as Casinos and brothels can be closed after the ruling principalities are brought under subjection! Through intercession, a forgotten Community, Neighborhood or City can find favor from City, State and National Governments. No Kingdom Community is allowed to be indifferent to the situation and fate of the wider Community wherein it is planted! While Politicians and Community leaders wrestle with each other of the opposing camps, the Living Church does not war according to the Flesh or with carnal resources!

#.5. Saints have responsibilities to temporal rulers and governments

Saints are dual citizens of the Kingdom of Elohim which is spiritual governance of their conduct and of the nation where they live which has human rulers (who may be unbelievers). Such nations may have laws and governmental systems which may combine to create adverse environment for saints. Despite this reality, saints are called to engage with contemporary leaders, governments and laws in a manner which honors Elohim and promotes His Kingdom. ***The response of saints to human rulers and governments should not be based on their pain but for sake of Yeshua.***

1. Pray for human leaders

1 Timothy 2:1-6 (KJV) *1 I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men; 2 For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. 3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour; 4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. 5 For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; 6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.*

2. Give them their due in terms of honour, respect, submission and pay their taxes as and when due

Saints have no business abusing their elected officials. They should also submit to the authority of earthly rulers and obey laws. Where there is need to make conscientious objection to any law, such can be pursued with great grace.

Romans 13:1-7 (KJV) *1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. 2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. 3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: 4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. 5 Wherefore ye must*

needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. 6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. 7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

They are to discharge their civic responsibilities - including payment of due taxes with great grace.

Matthew 22:16-21 (KJV) *16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men. 17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not? 18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites? 19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny. 20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? 21 They say unto him, Caesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's.*

1 Peter 2:9-17 (KJV) *9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. 13 Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme; 14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well. 15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: 16 As free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God. 17 Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.*

Those who use the name of the Lord to advocate rebellion as a way of life and lawlessness as a culture risk making the gospel of no effect. The Gospel has evidence!

If we live by the Word which dwells richly in us, it will produce abundant life which makes us sufficient in Yeshua rather than clones of the world! That way, we can discern and escape the snares of the world system which hunts for souls of saints!

Review Questions

1. Why are saints forbidden from being unequally yoked with the world or those who reject Yeshua?
2. Among the 5 Assignments Saints owe the world, which ones impacted you most?

Volume 2 of this 3-part series illuminates John 17:16-26 bringing clarity to the dual citizenship of saints under the New Covenant and their role in the world. A personification of the True Church as originated by Elohim is illustrated as a living, loving organism rather than a religious organization. Saints are provided with the simplicity of who they are in Yeshua, Jesus and the transformation process which by graced produces spiritual growth. In this volume, the plight of the Alpha Church, the Hebrew/Jews and the clash of the Kingdoms are discussed in detail to present the influences Roman Catholicism and Mystery Babylon on the True Church.

Postscript

This download from the Throne Room is made available, free of charge as the King instructed us for training those He will use to reform His Church and make her ready for His soon return. There is no Babylonian copyright restriction to limit your ability to use the material to study, pray it in and apply it in your life and ministry. This will enable you to build according to the Master Plan of the King, so you may be bold at His appearing! 1 Corinthians 3:10-15.

Please share this and all materials of the Global School of Ministry freely with friends, family and other saints. Please do not use them to print books! The right to do so has been granted to Kingdom agency.

How to be involved

If you would like to be part of the elect who Elohim will use to impact and transform the Church worldwide with this revelation, there are various ways you can be involved, depending on your skills:

- i. Promote these revelations to the wider Body through Electronic or Print means or via Facebook and other Social Media
- ii. Be part of those who will use revelations in this course to train other leaders and saints within your loop of Kingdom influence;
- iii. You have the skills/capacity to edit or proofread these materials, Please send a note to: visionarymail7@gmail.com;
- iv. You can support in any other way: financially at paypal.me/kingdombooksclub

Masterclass Curriculum

The curriculum includes 41 courses and is divided into five modules consisting of basic and advanced courses. The basic courses are foundational Christian doctrines and beliefs, based entirely and completely on the bible as well as practical principles and practices concerning Ministry and how to fulfil same.

Module 1: Christian/Kingdom Foundation – 8 Courses

Course 100: Constitution of the Kingdom – The Holy Scriptures as sure foundation of our Faith

Course 101: Understanding Elohim

Course 102: Understanding Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah

Course 103: Holy Spirit: Who He Is and What He does

Course 104: The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths

Course 105: The 6 Fundamental C's (responses of the Truly Redeemed)

Course 106: The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope and Charity

Course 107: Grace

Module 2: The Kingdom and the Church – 10 Courses

Course 108: The Church

Course 109: Kingdom Oriented Church Growth

Course 110: The Church of His Vision

Course 111: The Kingdom of Elohim

Course 112: The Ascension Office – Gifts (Fivefold Leadership Gifts)

Course 113: Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How

Course 114: Leadership in the Household of Faith

Course 115: Authority

Course 116: The Great Commission

Course 117: Ministerial Ethics

Module 3: Kingdom Citizen and Ambassador – 9 Courses

Course 118: The Call, Cost, and Rewards of Discipleship

Course 119: Ministry: Discover, Pursue and Fulfilling

Course 120: Personal Spiritual Growth and Maturity

Course 121: Market Place Ministry

Course 122: Women in Ministry

Course 123: Rewards of the Faithful

Course 124: Christian Marriage & Family Life

Course 125: Finances and Stewardship in Elohim's House

Course 126: Introduction to Christian Counselling

Module 4: Dominion Mandate of the Redeemed – 4 Courses

Course 127: Signs, Wonders, and the Miraculous
Course 128: Understanding the Human Nature
Course 129: Critical Adversaries
Course 130: Prayer & Spiritual Warfare
Course 131: Dispensations, Seasons and Times

Module 5: Digging Deep – 9 Courses

Course 132: Doctrines of the Bible
Course 133: All that Yeshua, Jesus Said and Did
Course 134: Apostasies, Heresies, Errors and the Pseudo-Gospel
Course 135: Priesthood and the Kingdom Church
Course 136: Divine Perspective of Purpose
Course 137: 7 Letters from Heaven
Course 138: Legacies of Yeshua
Course 139: Completing the Unfinished Reformation
Course 140: Strategic Kingdom Leadership

The curriculum is released free of charge to saints worldwide who are willing to utilise the courses to empower other saints by training them to function as the Royal Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek. In some parts of the world, Bible Schools have requested and received the curriculum which they use for training. A great company of saints have been trained and ordained through the process worldwide and serve as mentors to saints participating in the Master Class.

Masterclass Mentors

Apostle Kolade Akin – London, United Kingdom
Minister Anthony Aigbiko - Italy
Minister Fombah Archie – Valdarno, Italy
Minister Mary Armstead – Columbia, South Carolina
Minister LaToshia Banks – Kilgore, Texas
Apostle Hilda Esewe Bastel – Braintree Essex, UK
Apostle Otha Bell – Georgetown, Texas
Pastor Judy Butler – Hammond, Indiana
Prophet Rolanda Byrd – Fort Pierce, Florida
Prophet Kandis Carney – Houston, Texas
Minister Chituru Chukwu – London, United Kingdom
Teacher Kevin Chukwu – Glastonbury, Connecticut
Evangelist Janis Crew – West Branch, Iowa
Minister Taria Waldrop-Dean – Norristown, Pennsylvania
Evangelist Augustine Ekwunife – Padova, Italy
Minister Stephanie Foster – Chicago, Illinois
Minister LaTamera Fry – Kilgore, Texas
Deacon Eddie Gaston – Detroit, Michigan
Pastor Barbara Gaston – Detroit, Michigan
Apostle Eva Powell Grant – Atlanta, Georgia
Evangelist Veronica Ikechi - Chesthunt England, United Kingdom
Apostle Brenda Jamison – Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones – San Diego, California
Apostle Alexander Ose Kofi – Oberhausen, Germany
Pastor Eunice Mason – London, United Kingdom
Minister Dionne Maxwell – Indianapolis, Indiana
Minister Taylor McCarty – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Brandon McCarty – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Brittney McCarty – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Minah Mokgawa – Pretoria, South Africa
Minister Chassity Moon – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Channing Moon – Kilgore Texas
Apostle Anthonette Morehead – Phoenix, Arizona
Minister Emilian Muteweri - Harlow, Essex United Kingdom
Minister Virginia Muthithi – Nairobi, Kenya
Minister Denise Ngari – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Joel Ngari – Kilgore, Texas
Apostle Jerry Okojie – Lagos, Nigeria
Pastor Betty Okojie – Lagos, Nigeria
Pastor Pius Loise – Vicenza, Italy

Teacher Reginald Phillips – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Karen Phillips – Kilgore Texas
Minister Sherri Raddatz – Deerpark, Texas
Pastor Gofaone Rantshilo – Gaborone, Botswana
Apostle Ron Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas
Pastor Jeremiah Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Brittney Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Antonio Sosa – Kilgore, Texas
Apostle Candace Star - Fort Pierce, Florida
Pastor Sheldon Southerland – Greensboro, North Carolina
Apostle Sharon V. Thomas – Pottstown Pennsylvania
Minister Marilyn Todd – Roseville, Michigan
Bishop Martina Tomah – Columbia, South Carolina
Apostle Patrina Torres – Ulster County, New York
Minister Julett Bryan Waldron – London, United Kingdom
Minister Ann Watson – Laurel, Maryland
Apostle Denise Williams – Greensboro, North Carolina
Pastor Tony Yeboah - London, United Kingdom
Apostle Geneva Young – Chicago, Illinois
Minister Tim Young – Kilgore, Texas

Principal Officers

Director of Studies, Apostle Candace Star - Fort Pierce, Florida USA

Registrar, Minister Stephanie Foster – Chicago, Illinois USA

Special Adviser to the Visionaries, Apostle Ronald Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas USA

Managing Editor, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones – San Diego, California USA

Director of Communication, Prophet Minister Kandis Carney – Houston, Texas USA

IMF Advisory Council, Pastor Sheldon Sutherland – Greensboro, North Carolina

Special Assistant to the Visionaries for Pastoral Outreach, Pastor Jeremiah Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas USA

Director of Research, Apostle Eva Powell Grant – Atlanta, Georgia USA

Special Assistant for Caribbean Basin, Apostle Brenda Jamison – Philadelphia, Pennsylvania USA

Special Assistant for Africa, Apostle Pat Gowera – Harare, Zimbabwe

Special Assistant for Europe, Evangelist Veronica Ikechi – Chesthunt England, United Kingdom

Special Assistant at Mission Central London, Pastor Tony Yeboah – London, United Kingdom

Special Assistant to Pastor Grace, Emiliah Muteweri -Harlow, Essex United Kingdom

ABOUT THE AUTHOR



Apostle George & Pastor Grace are visionaries of The Global Advanced Mentorship Program and Global School of Ministry www.globalschoolofministry.info as well as Vision holders of other ministries that serve the Kingdom Church, including Arise Metropolitan Assembly in Elm Park, Hornchurch, London, England where the fivefold are emerging to work together in activating a gift based congregation.

From the base, in London, England, the couple is used by the Holy Spirit to feed the flock of Jesus in over 120 nations. As revelation is received, a stream of resources will be made available free of charge. These resources are instrumental for teaching, training, equipping, activating and releasing saints into the royal priesthood in the order of Melchizedek.

As International President, the couple coordinates the global operations of International Ministers Fellowship www.internationalministersfellowship.org. In this regard, networking the remnant is a passionate engagement of the couple as received from the King of Kings.

ISBN: 978-1-948291-01-9